UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

### FORM S-3

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933** 

## **DISCOVERY LABORATORIES, INC.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation)

**94-3171943** (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

2600 Kelly Road, Suite 100 Warrington, Pennsylvania 18976

(Address, Including Zip Code and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

David L. Lopez, C.P.A., Esq. Executive Vice President, General Counsel Discovery Laboratories, Inc. 2600 Kelly Road, Suite 100 Warrington, Pennsylvania 18976 (215) 488-9300

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to: Ira L. Kotel, Esq. Dickstein Shapiro LLP 1177 Avenue of the Americas, 47th Floor New York, New York 10036-2714 (212) 277-6500

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public**: From time to time or at one time after this registration statement becomes effective in light of market conditions and other factors.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. 🗆

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act"), other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box. x

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer $\square$		Accelerated filer x
Non-accelerated filer $\square$	(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company $\Box$

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Amount Of
Registration
Fee(4)
5,895

- (1) There are being registered under this registration statement such indeterminate number of shares of common stock and preferred stock of the registrant and such indeterminate principal amount of debt securities of the registrant, as shall have an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$150,000,000. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the debt securities registered shall include such additional debt securities as may be necessary such that the aggregate initial public offering price of all securities issued pursuant to this registration statement will equal \$150,000,000. Any securities registered under this registration statement may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered under this registration statement. The proposed maximum initial offering prices per unit will be determined, from time to time, by the registrant in connection with the issuance by the registrant of the securities registered under this registration statement. The securities registered also include such indeterminate amounts and numbers of common stock, preferred stock and debt securities as may be issued upon conversion of or exchange for preferred stock or debt securities that provide for such conversion or exchange. Also registered hereby are such additional and indeterminable number of shares as may be issuable due to adjustments for changes resulting from stock dividends, stock splits and similar changes.
- (2) Not specified with respect to each class of securities being registered under this registration statement pursuant to General Instruction II.D. of Form S-3 under the Securities Act of 1933.
- (3) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee, pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933. No additional consideration will be received for common stock, preferred stock or debt securities that are issued upon conversion into or exchange for or exercise of preferred stock or debt securities. The proposed maximum aggregate offering price per class of security will be determined from time to time by the registrant in connection with the issuance by the registrant of the securities registered hereunder and is not specified as to each class of security pursuant to General Instruction II.D of Form S-3 under the Securities Act.
- (4) Pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, the registration fee is calculated on the maximum offering price of all securities listed, and the table does not specify information by each class about the amount to be registered.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

[SIDE LEGEND] The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where an offer or sale is not permitted.

#### SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JUNE 13, 2008

#### PROSPECTUS

#### \$150,000,000



Discovery Laboratories, Inc.

Debt Securities, Preferred Stock, Common Stock, Debt Warrants and Equity Warrants

We may sell from time to time in one or more offerings up to \$150,000,000 in the aggregate of:

- · our secured or unsecured debt securities, in one or more series, which may be either senior, senior subordinated or subordinated debt securities;
- · shares of our preferred stock in one or more series;
- · shares of our common stock;
- debt warrants;
- equity warrants; and
- any combination of the foregoing.

When we decide to sell particular securities, we will provide you with the specific terms and the public offering price of the securities we are then offering in one or more prospectus supplements to this prospectus. The prospectus supplement may add to, change or update information contained in this prospectus. The prospectus supplement may also contain important information about U.S. Federal income tax consequences. You should carefully read this prospectus, together with any prospectus supplements and information incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any prospectus supplements, before you decide to invest. **This prospectus may not be used to offer or sell any securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.** 

Our common stock is quoted on The Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol "DSCO." Any common stock sold pursuant to this prospectus or any prospectus supplement will be listed on that exchange, subject to official notice of issuance. Each prospectus supplement to this prospectus will contain information, where applicable, as to any other listing on any national securities exchange or The Nasdaq Global Market of the securities covered by the prospectus supplement.

#### Investing in our securities involves significant risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 6.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2008.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	0
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	1
ABOUT DISCOVERY	1
RISK FACTORS	2
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	20
USE OF PROCEEDS	21
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES	22
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES	22
DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK	30
DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK	31
DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS	34
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	36
EXPERTS	37
LEGAL MATTERS	37
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	37
INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE	38

This prospectus is part of a registration statement we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You should rely only on the information we have provided or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of the prospectus.

#### **ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") utilizing a "shelf" registration process or continuous offering process, which allows us to offer and sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings. Using this prospectus, we may offer up to a total dollar amount of \$150,000,000 of these securities.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we offer to sell securities pursuant to this registration statement and the prospectus contained herein, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. That prospectus supplement may include additional risk factors about us and the terms of that particular offering. Prospectus supplements may also add to, update or change the information contained in this prospectus. To the extent that any statement that we make in a prospectus supplement is inconsistent with statements made in this prospectus, the statements made in this prospectus will be deemed modified or superseded by those made in such prospectus supplement. In addition, as we describe in the section entitled "Where You Can Find More Information," we have filed and plan to continue to file other documents with the SEC that contain information about us and the business conducted by us and our subsidiaries. Before you decide whether to invest in any of these securities, you should read this prospectus, the prospectus supplement that further describes the offering of these securities and the information we file with the SEC.

In this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, unless otherwise indicated, the terms "Discovery", "the Company", "we", "us" and "our" refer and relate to Discovery Laboratories, Inc., and its consolidated subsidiaries.

#### ABOUT DISCOVERY

Discovery Laboratories, Inc. is a biotechnology company developing Surfactant Replacement Therapies (SRT) for respiratory disorders and diseases. Our proprietary technology produces a peptide-containing synthetic surfactant that is structurally similar to pulmonary surfactant, a substance produced naturally in the lung and essential for survival and normal respiratory function. We believe that our proprietary technology makes it possible, for the first time, to develop a series of SRT respiratory therapies to treat conditions for which there are few or no approved therapies available for patients in the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU), Pediatric Intensive Care Unit (PICU), Intensive Care Unit (ICU) and other hospital settings.

Our SRT pipeline is focused initially on the most significant respiratory conditions prevalent in the NICU and PICU. We have filed a New Drug Application (NDA) with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for our lead product, Surfaxin<sup>®</sup> (lucinactant) for the prevention of Respiratory Distress Syndrome (RDS) in premature infants. The FDA recently issued to us an Approvable Letter, which does not require additional clinical trials. We are also developing Surfaxin for other neonatal and pediatric respiratory conditions, including Bronchopulmonary Dysplasia (BPD), a debilitating and chronic lung disease typically affecting premature infants who have suffered RDS, and Acute Respiratory Failure (ARF). Aerosurf<sup>™</sup> is our proprietary SRT in aerosolized form and is being developed initially to treat premature infants in the NICU. Aerosurf has the potential to obviate the need for endotracheal intubation and conventional mechanical ventilation and holds the promise to significantly expand the use of SRT in respiratory medicine.

We also believe that our SRT will potentially address a variety of debilitating respiratory conditions such as Acute Lung Injury (ALI), cystic fibrosis (CF), chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), and asthma, that affect other pediatric, young adult and adult patients in the ICU and other hospital settings.

We have implemented a long-term business strategy that includes: (i) ongoing investment in the development of our SRT pipeline programs, with a primary focus on efforts intended to gain regulatory approval to market and sell Surfaxin for the prevention of RDS in premature infants in the United States, life cycle development of Surfaxin for other respiratory conditions prevalent in the NICU and PICU, and developing Aerosurf for neonatal and pediatric conditions; (ii) preparing for the potential commercial launch of Surfaxin in the United States; (iii) seeking collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships in the international and domestic markets for the development and potential commercialization of our SRT pipeline; (iv) continued investment in our quality systems and manufacturing capabilities to meet the anticipated pre-clinical, clinical and potential future commercial requirements of Surfaxin, Aerosurf and our other SRT products; and (v) seeking investments of additional capital, including potentially from business alliances, commercial and development partnerships, equity financings and other similar opportunities, although there can be no assurance that we will identify or enter into any specific actions or transactions.

#### **Corporate Information**

Surfaxin<sup>®</sup> and Aerosurf<sup>™</sup> are our trademarks. This prospectus also includes product names, trademarks and trade names of other companies, which names are the exclusive property of the holders thereof.

Our principal offices located at 2600 Kelly Road, Suite 100, Warrington, Pennsylvania. Our telephone number is 215-488-9300 and our facsimile number is (215) 488-9301. We maintain a website on the Internet at <u>www.discoverylabs.com</u>. Information contained in our web site is not a part of this prospectus. Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Market, where our symbol is DSCO.

#### **RISK FACTORS**

An investment in our common stock involves significant risks. You should carefully consider the risks described below or in any applicable prospectus supplement and other information, including our financial statements and related notes previously included in our periodic reports filed with the SEC, and in the documents incorporated therein by reference before deciding to invest in our securities. The risks described below are not the only ones that we face. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations. The following risks, among others, could cause our actual results, performance, achievements or industry results to differ materially from those expressed in our forward-looking statements contained herein and presented elsewhere by management from time to time. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business prospects, financial condition or results of operations could be materially harmed. In such case, the market price of our securities would likely and you could lose all or part of your investment.

#### We may not successfully develop and market our products, and even if we do, we may not become profitable.

We currently have no products approved for marketing and sale and are conducting research and development on our product candidates. As a result, we have not begun to market or generate revenues from the commercialization of any of our products. Our long-term viability will be impaired if we are unable to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully market, our product candidates.

To date, we have only generated revenues from investments, research grants and collaborative research and development agreements. We need to continue to engage in significant, time-consuming and costly research, development, pre-clinical studies, clinical testing and regulatory approval activities for our products under development before their commercialization. In addition, pre-clinical or clinical studies may show that our products are not effective or safe for one or more of their intended uses. We may fail in the development and commercialization of our products. As of March 31, 2008, we have an accumulated deficit of approximately \$298.0 million and we expect to continue to incur significant increasing operating losses over the next several years. If we succeed in the development of our products, we still may not generate sufficient or sustainable revenues or we may not be profitable.

### The regulatory approval process for our products is expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is uncertain. We may not obtain required regulatory approvals for the commercialization of our products.

To sell our products under development, including Surfaxin, we must receive regulatory approvals for each product. The FDA and foreign regulators extensively and rigorously regulate the testing, manufacture, distribution, advertising, pricing and marketing of drug products like our products. This approval process includes preclinical studies and clinical trials of each pharmaceutical compound to establish the safety and effectiveness of each product and the confirmation by the FDA and foreign regulators that, in manufacturing the product, we maintain good laboratory and manufacturing practices during testing and manufacturing. Even if favorable testing data are generated by clinical trials of drug products, the FDA or a foreign regulator, such as the European Medicines Agency (EMEA), may not accept or approve an NDA or Marketing Authorization Application (MAA) filed by a pharmaceutical or biotechnology company for such drug product. To market our products or conduct clinical trials outside the United States, we also must comply with foreign regulatory requirements governing marketing approval for pharmaceutical products and the conduct of human clinical trials.

We have filed an NDA with the FDA for Surfaxin for the prevention of RDS in premature infants, which is the subject of a third Approvable Letter. On May 1, 2008, the FDA issued a third Approvable Letter to us. We have requested a meeting with the FDA, which is scheduled to occur on June 18, 2008 by teleconference, to confirm our approach to responding to certain items identified in this Approvable Letter. If our approach is confirmed, we anticipate submitting our response to the Approvable Letter in June 2008. This timeline could be extended based on our discussions with the FDA as well as other factors. If the FDA accepts our formal response to the Approvable Letter as a complete response, we believe that the FDA may classify our response as a Class 1 resubmission, which will result in a 60-day target review period. The FDA might still delay its approval of our NDA or reject our NDA, which would have a material adverse effect on our business. See also "Risk Factors – Our pending NDA for Surfaxin for the prevention of RDS in premature infants may not be approved by the FDA in a timely manner, or at all, which would prevent our commercializing this product in the United States and adversely impact our ability to commercialize this product elsewhere."

We filed an MAA with the EMEA for clearance to market Surfaxin for the prevention of RDS in premature infants in Europe. In April 2006, ongoing analysis of Surfaxin process validation batches that had been manufactured for us in 2005 by our then-contract manufacturer as a requirement for our NDA indicated that certain stability parameters no longer met acceptance criteria. As we determined that we could not resolve the related manufacturing issues within the regulatory time frames mandated by the EMEA procedure for consideration of our MAA, in June 2006, we voluntarily withdrew the MAA without fully resolving certain outstanding clinical issues related to the Surfaxin Phase 3 clinical trials. We plan in the future to have further discussions with the EMEA and potentially develop a strategy to gain approval for Surfaxin in Europe.

#### If the FDA and foreign regulators do not approve our products, we will not be able to market our products.

The FDA and foreign regulators have not yet approved any of our products under development for marketing in the United States or elsewhere. Without regulatory approval, we are not able to market our products. Further, even if we were to succeed in gaining regulatory approvals for any of our products, the FDA or a foreign regulator could at any time withdraw any approvals granted if there is a later discovery of unknown problems or if we fail to comply with other applicable regulatory requirements at any stage in the regulatory process, or the FDA or a foreign regulator may restrict or delay our marketing of a product or force us to make product recalls. In addition, the FDA could impose other sanctions such as fines, injunctions, civil penalties or criminal prosecutions. Any failure to obtain regulatory approval or any withdrawal or significant restriction on our ability to market our products after approval would have a material adverse effect on our business.

### Our pending NDA for Surfaxin for the prevention of RDS in premature infants may not be approved by the FDA in a timely manner, or at all, which would prevent our commercializing this product in the United States and adversely impact our ability to commercialize this product elsewhere.

In April 2006, the FDA issued a second Approvable Letter to us with respect to our NDA for Surfaxin for the prevention of RDS in premature infants. In October 2007, we filed our complete response to the second Approvable Letter and the FDA established May 1, 2008 as its target to complete review of our NDA. On May 1, 2008, the FDA issued to us a third Approvable Letter. Of the items listed in the Approvable Letter, we believe that the most important involve justifying and finalizing one acceptance criterion for Surfaxin biological activity and limited acceptance criteria for lipid drug substance impurities and that we and the FDA can reach agreement on these acceptance criteria. We have requested a meeting with the FDA, which is scheduled to occur on June 18, 2008 by teleconference, to confirm our approach to respond to these and certain other limited items identified in this Approvable Letter. If this meeting confirms our approach, we anticipate submitting our response to the Approvable Letter in June 2008. However, this timeline could be extended based on our discussions with the FDA as well as other factors. If the FDA accepts our response as a complete response, we believe that the FDA may classify our complete response as a Class 1 resubmission, which will result in a 60-day target review period (as compared to a Class 2 resubmission would result in a 6-month target review period). Ultimately, the FDA may not approve Surfaxin for RDS in premature infants. Any failure to obtain FDA approval or further delay associated with the FDA's review process would adversely impact our ability to commercialize our lead product.



### Even though some of our drug candidates have qualified for expedited review, the FDA may not approve them at all or any sooner than other drug candidates that do not qualify for expedited review.

The FDA has notified us that two of our intended indications for our precision-engineered SRT, BPD in premature infants and ARDS in adults have been granted designation as "Fast Track" products under provisions of the Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997. We believe that other potential products in our SRT pipeline may also qualify for Fast Track designation. Designation as a "Fast Track" product means that the FDA has determined that the drug is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs, and that the FDA will facilitate and expedite the development and review of the application for the approval of the product. The FDA generally will review an NDA for a drug granted Fast Track designation within six months. Fast Track designation does not accelerate clinical trials nor does it mean that the regulatory requirements are less stringent. Our products may cease to qualify for expedited review and our other drug candidates may fail to qualify for Fast Track designation or expedited review. Moreover, even if we are successful in gaining Fast Track designation, other factors could result in significant delays in our development activities with respect to our Fast Track products.

### Our research and development activities involve significant risks and uncertainties that are inherent in the clinical development and regulatory approval processes.

Development risk factors include, but are not limited to whether we, or our third party collaborators and providers, will be able to:

- complete our pre-clinical and clinical trials of our SRT product candidates with scientific results that are sufficient to support further development and/or regulatory approval;
- · receive the necessary regulatory approvals;
- obtain adequate supplies of surfactant active drug substances, manufactured to our specifications and on commercially reasonable terms;
- perform under agreements to supply the drug substances, medical device components and related services necessary to manufacture our SRT drug product candidates, including Surfaxin and Aerosurf;
- · successfully resolve the remaining matters identified by the FDA in the May 1, 2008 Approvable Letter;
- provide for sufficient manufacturing capabilities, at our manufacturing operations in Totowa and with third-party contract manufacturers, to produce sufficient SRT drug product, including Surfaxin, and aerosolization systems to meet our pre-clinical and clinical development requirements;
- successfully develop and implement a manufacturing strategy for our aerosolization systems and related materials to support clinical studies of Aerosurf; and
- obtain capital necessary to fund our research and development efforts, including our supportive operations, manufacturing and clinical trials requirements.

Because these factors, many of which are outside our control, could have a potentially significant effect on our development activities, the success, timing of completion, and ultimate cost of development of any of our product candidates is highly uncertain and cannot be estimated with any degree of certainty. The timing and cost to complete drug trials alone may be impacted by, among other things:

- · slow patient enrollment;
- · long treatment time required to demonstrate effectiveness;
- · lack of sufficient clinical supplies and material;
- · adverse medical events or side effects in treated patients;
- · lack of compatibility with complementary technologies;
- · failure of a product candidate to demonstrate effectiveness; and
- · lack of sufficient funds.

If we do not successfully complete clinical trials, we will not receive regulatory approval to market our SRT products. Failure to obtain and maintain regulatory approval and generate revenues from the sale of our products would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations and could reduce the market value of our common stock.

#### Our ongoing clinical trials may be delayed, or fail, which will harm our business.

Clinical trials generally take two to five years or more to complete. Like many biotechnology companies, we may suffer significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials, even after obtaining promising results in earlier trials or in preliminary findings for such clinical trials. Data obtained from clinical trials are susceptible to varying interpretations that may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. In addition, we may be unable to enroll patients quickly enough to meet our expectations for completing any or all of these trials. The timing and completion of current and planned clinical trials of our product candidates depend on many factors, including the rate at which patients are enrolled. Delays in patient enrollment in clinical trials may occur, which would be likely to result in increased costs, program delays, or both.

Patient enrollment is a function of many factors, including:

- the number of clinical sites;
- the size of the patient population;
- the proximity of patients to the clinical sites;
- the eligibility and enrollment criteria for the study;
- the willingness of patients or their parents or guardians to participate in the clinical trial;
- the existence of competing clinical trials;
- $\cdot$  the existence of alternative available products; and
- geographical and geopolitical considerations.

If we succeed in achieving our patient enrollment targets, patients that enroll in our clinical trials could suffer adverse medical events or side effects that are known to occur with the administration of the surfactant class of drugs generally, such as a decrease in the oxygen level of the blood upon administration. It is also possible that the FDA or foreign regulators could interrupt, delay or halt any one or more of our clinical trials for any of our product candidates. If we or any regulator believe that trial participants face unacceptable health risks, any one or more of our trials could be suspended or terminated. We also may not reach agreement with the FDA or a foreign regulator on the design of any one or more of the clinical studies necessary for approval. Conditions imposed by the FDA and foreign regulators on our clinical trials could significantly increase the time required for completion of such clinical trials and the costs of conducting the clinical trials.

In addition to our efforts to gain approval of Surfaxin for the prevention of RDS in premature infants, we are currently conducting a Phase 2 clinical trial to evaluate the use of Surfaxin in children up to two years of age suffering from Acute Respiratory Failure. We are also planning to initiate clinical studies in support of other products in our SRT pipeline, including planned Phase 2 clinical trials with respect to Aerosurf for the treatment and prevention of RDS in premature infants in the NICU. All of these clinical trials will be time-consuming and potentially costly. Should we fail to complete our clinical development programs or should such programs yield unacceptable results, such failures would have a material adverse effect on our business.

# The manufacture of our drug products is a highly exacting and complex process, and if we, our contract manufacturers or any of our materials suppliers encounter problems manufacturing our products or drug substances, this could cause us to delay any potential clinical program or product launch or, following approval, cause us to experience shortages of products inventories.

The FDA and foreign regulators require manufacturers to register manufacturing facilities. The FDA and foreign regulators also periodically inspect these facilities to confirm compliance with current good manufacturing procedures (cGMP) or other similar requirements that the FDA or foreign regulators establish. Surfaxin is a complex drug and, unlike many drugs, contains four active ingredients. It must be aseptically manufactured at our facility as a sterile, liquid suspension and requires ongoing monitoring of drug product stability and conformance to specifications.



The manufacture of pharmaceutical products requires significant expertise and compliance with strictly enforced federal, state and foreign regulations. We, our contract manufacturers or our materials and drug substances suppliers may experience manufacturing or quality control problems that could result in a failure to maintain compliance with the FDA's cGMP requirements, or those of foreign regulators, which is necessary to continue manufacturing our drug products, materials or drug substances. Other problems that may be encountered include:

- the need to make necessary modifications to qualify and validate a facility;
- · difficulties with production and yields, including scale-up requirements and achieving adequate capacity;
- availability of raw materials and supplies;
- quality control and assurance; and
- · shortages of qualified personnel.

Such a failure could result in product production and shipment delays or an inability to obtain materials or drug substances supplies.

Manufacturing or quality control problems have already occurred and may again occur at our Totowa, New Jersey facility or may occur at the facilities of a contract manufacturer or our materials or drug substances suppliers. Such problems may require potentially complex, time-consuming and costly comprehensive investigations to determine the root causes of such problems and may also require detailed and time-consuming remediation efforts, which can further delay a return to normal manufacturing and production activities. Any failure by our own manufacturing operations or by the manufacturing operations of any of our suppliers to comply with cGMP requirements or other FDA or foreign regulatory requirements could adversely affect our ability to manufacture our drug products, which in turn would adversely affect our clinical research activities and our ability to develop and gain regulatory approval to market our drug products.

Since we acquired our manufacturing operations in Totowa, New Jersey in December 2005, we have been manufacturing our drug products. This is the only facility at which we produce our drug product. Any interruption in manufacturing operations at this location could result in our inability to satisfy our needs for planned clinical trials, and, if approved, commercial requirements for Surfaxin. A number of factors could cause interruptions, including:

- equipment malfunctions or failures;
- technology malfunctions;
- work stoppages or slowdowns;
- damage to or destruction of the facility;
- regional power shortages; and
- product tampering.

To assure adequate drug supplies and continued compliance with cGMP and other FDA or foreign regulatory requirements, we own certain specialized manufacturing equipment, employ experienced manufacturing senior executive and managerial personnel, and continue to invest in enhanced quality systems and manufacturing capabilities. However, we may nevertheless be unable to produce Surfaxin and our other SRT drug candidates to appropriate standards. If we are unable to successfully develop and maintain our manufacturing capabilities and comply with cGMP, it will adversely affect our clinical development activities and, potentially, the sales of our products.

If we fail to maintain relationships with our manufacturers, assemblers and integrator of our aerosolization systems, or if we fail to identify additional, qualified replacement manufacturers, assemblers and integrators to manufacture subcomponents and integrate our initial prototype aerosolization system or our anticipated next-generation and later development versions of our capillary aerosolization technology, the timeline of our plans for the development and, if approved, commercialization of Aerosurf could suffer.



In connection with the development of aerosol formulations of our SRT, including Aerosurf, we currently plan to rely on third-party contract manufacturers to manufacture, assemble and integrate the subcomponents of our capillary aerosolization technology to support our clinical studies and potential commercialization of Aerosurf. Certain of these key components must be manufactured in an environmentally-controlled area and, when assembled, the critical product-contact components and patient interface systems must be packaged and sterilized. Each of the aerosolization system devices must be quality-control tested prior to release and monitored for conformance to designated product specifications, and each manufacturer, assembler and integrator must be registered with the FDA and conduct its manufacturing activities in compliance with cGMP requirements or other FDA or foreign regulatory requirements.

We currently have identified component manufacturers and an integrator to manufacture and integrate our initial prototype aerosolization system that we currently plan to use in early Phase 2 clinical trials. However, we may not be able to identify qualified additional or replacement manufacturers and integrators to manufacture subcomponents and integrate our current prototype or next generation and later development versions of our aerosolization systems or we may not be able to enter into agreements with them on terms and conditions favorable and acceptable to us. In addition, the manufacturers and assemblers and integrators that we identify may be unable to timely comply with FDA, or other foreign regulatory agency, requirements regulating manufactures of combination drug-device products. If we do not successfully identify and enter into a contractual agreements with aerosolization systems and components manufacturers, assemblers and integrators, it will adversely affect the timeline of our plans for the development and, if approved, commercialization of Aerosurf.

#### If the parties we depend on for supplying our active drug substance and certain manufacturing-related services do not timely supply these products and services, it may delay or impair our ability to develop, manufacture and market our products.

We rely on suppliers for our active drug substances, materials and excipient products, and third parties for certain manufacturing-related services to produce drug material that meets appropriate content, quality and stability standards for use in clinical trials and, if approved, for commercial distribution. To succeed, clinical trials require adequate supplies of drug substance and drug product, which may be difficult or uneconomical to procure or manufacture. The manufacturing process for Aerosurf, a combination drug-device product, includes the integration of a number of components, many of which are comprised of a large number of subcomponent parts that we expect will be produced by potentially a number of manufacturers. We and our suppliers may not be able to (i) produce our drug substances, drug product or drug product devices or related subcomponent parts to appropriate standards for use in clinical studies, (ii) perform to applicable specifications under any definitive manufacturing, supply or service agreements with us, or (iii) remain in business for a sufficient time to successfully produce and market our product candidates.

In some cases, we are dependent upon a single supplier to produce our full requirement of drug substances, drug product or drug product devices. If we do not maintain important manufacturing and service relationships, we may fail to find a replacement supplier or vendor and may not be able to develop our own manufacturing capabilities, which could delay or impair our ability to obtain regulatory approval for our products and substantially increase our costs or deplete our profit margins, if any. Even if we are able to find replacement manufacturers, suppliers and vendors when needed, we may not be able to enter into agreements with them on terms and conditions favorable to us or there could be a substantial delay before such manufacturer, vendor or supplier, or a related new facility is properly qualified and registered with the FDA or other foreign regulatory authorities. Such delays could have a material adverse effect on our development activities and our business.

#### If we do not adequately forecast customer demand for our product candidates, including Surfaxin, if approved, our business could suffer.

The timing and amount of customer demand is difficult to predict and the commercial requirements to meet changing customer demand is difficult to predict. If we are successful in gaining regulatory approval of our products, we may not be able to accurately forecast customer demand for our product candidates, including Surfaxin, or respond effectively to unanticipated increases in demand. This could have an adverse effect on our business. If we overestimate customer demand, or attempt to commercialize products for which the market is smaller than we anticipate, we could incur significant unrecoverable costs from creating excess capacity. In addition, if we do not successfully develop and timely commercialize our product candidates, we may never require the production capacity that we expect to have available.

#### Our limited sales and marketing experience may restrict our success in commercializing our product candidates.

We have limited experience in marketing or selling pharmaceutical products and have a limited marketing and sales team. In the second quarter 2006, following receipt of the second Approvable Letter and the occurrence of the process validation stability failures, we discontinued our commercial activities. Therefore, if we are successful in gaining approval to market Surfaxin, we will have to re-establish satisfactory marketing, sales and distribution capabilities necessary to commercialize and gain market acceptance for Surfaxin or our other product candidates, if approved.

We expect to rely primarily on our marketing and sales team to market Surfaxin, if approved, in the United States. Our pre-approval preparations have included the hiring of experienced management personnel. We have also begun to invest in our medical affairs capabilities to provide for increased scientific and medical educational activities. We do not plan to hire our sales representatives until after we have received approval to market Surfaxin. Developing a marketing and sales team to market and sell products is a difficult, expensive and time-consuming process. Recruiting, training and retaining qualified sales personnel is critical to our success. Competition for skilled personnel can be intense, and we may be unable to attract and retain a sufficient number of qualified individuals to successfully launch Surfaxin. Additionally, we may not be able to provide adequate incentive to our sales force. If we are unable to successfully motivate and expand our marketing and sales force and further develop our sales and marketing capabilities, we will have difficulty selling, maintaining and increasing the sales of our products.

We expect to incur significant expenses in developing our marketing and sales team. Our ability to make that investment and also execute our current operating plan is dependent on numerous factors, including, potentially, the performance of third party collaborators with whom we may contract. Accordingly, we may not have sufficient funds to successfully commercialize Surfaxin or any other potential product in the United States or elsewhere.

### The commercial success of our product candidates will depend upon the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payers and others in the medical community.

Any potential products that we bring to market may not gain or maintain market acceptance by governmental purchasers, group purchasing organizations, physicians, patients, healthcare payers and others in the medical community. If any products that we develop do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate material revenues with these products. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the perceived safety and efficacy of our products;
- the potential advantages over alternative treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- the relative convenience and ease of administration;
- cost effectiveness;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new products and of physicians to prescribe our products;
- the effectiveness of our marketing strategy and distribution support; and
- · the sufficiency of coverage or reimbursement by third parties.

# Our strategy with respect to development and marketing of our products, in many cases, is to enter into collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships with third parties. If we fail to enter into these agreements, or if we or the third parties fail to perform under such agreements, it could impair our ability to develop and commercialize our products.

To fund development, clinical testing and marketing and commercialization of our products, our strategy, in many cases, depends upon collaboration arrangements and strategic partnerships with pharmaceutical and other biotechnology companies to develop, market, commercialize and distribute our products. In addition to funding our activities, we may depend on our collaborators' expertise and dedication of sufficient resources to develop and commercialize the covered products. In addition, if our current collaboration arrangements fail to timely meet our objectives, we may need to enter into additional collaboration agreements and our success may depend upon obtaining such additional collaboration partners.



Our collaboration arrangement with Esteve for Surfaxin and certain other of our product candidates is focused on key southern European markets. If we or Esteve should fail to conduct our respective collaboration-related activities in a timely manner, or otherwise breach or terminate the agreements that make up our collaboration arrangements, or if a dispute should arise under our collaboration arrangements, such events could impair our ability to commercialize or develop our products for the Esteve territory in Europe covered by the arrangement. In such events, we may need to seek other partners and collaboration agreements, or we may have to develop our own internal capabilities to market the covered products in the Esteve territory without a collaboration arrangement.

We have recently restructured our strategic alliance with Philip Morris USA, Inc. d/b/a/ Chrysalis (PM USA). Under the restructured arrangement, we are now responsible for finalizing design development for the initial prototype aerosolization device platform and disposable dose packets. Prior to June 30, 2008, PM USA is responsible to make a technology transfer to us of its capillary aerosolization technology to permit us to fully practice our license to this technology in all respects. We expect to rely on our own engineering expertise as well as design engineers, medical device experts and other third party collaborators to advance the development of our capillary aerosolization technology. If PM USA should fail to complete the technology transfer to us, or if we are unable to identify design engineers and medical device experts to support our program in the future, or if we should fail to complete development of the initial prototype aerosolization system as well as next generation versions of the aerosolization system, such events could impair our ability to commercialize or develop our aerosolized SRT products.

We may, in the future, grant to our present or additional collaboration partners rights to license and commercialize our pharmaceutical products. Under such arrangements, our collaboration partners may control key decisions relating to the development and commercialization of the covered products. By granting such rights to our collaboration partners, we would likely limit our flexibility in considering alternative strategies to develop and commercialize our products. If we were to fail to successfully develop these relationships, or if our collaboration partners were to fail to successfully develop, market or commercialize any of the covered products, such failures may delay or prevent us from developing or commercializing our products in a competitive and timely manner and would have a material adverse effect on the commercialization of Surfaxin and our other SRT product candidates. See "Risk Factors – Our limited sales and marketing experience may restrict our success in commercializing our product candidates."

# Under our restructured collaboration arrangement with PM USA, we are responsible for future development of the capillary aerosolization technology, which will require us to build internal development capabilities or enter into future collaboration or other arrangements to gain the engineering expertise required to further develop the technology.

In March 2008, we restructured our collaboration arrangement with PM USA. We now have responsibility for the development of the capillary aerosolization technology and will not have development support from PM USA after June 30, 2008. Our future development of the capillary aerosolization technology is subject to certain risks and uncertainties, including, without limitation:

- We may not be able to complete the development of the initial prototype aerosolization device, if at all, on a timely basis and such inability may delay or prevent initiation of our planned Phase 2 clinical trials;
- We will require sophisticated engineering expertise to continue the development of the capillary aerosolization technology. Although we are building our own internal medical device engineering expertise and have recently begun working with a leading engineering and design firm that has a successful track record of developing innovative devices for major companies in the medical and pharmaceutical industries, there is no assurance that our efforts will be successful or that we will be able to identify other potential collaborators to complete the development of the next-generation aerosolization system and enter into agreements with such collaborators on terms and conditions that are favorable to us, and, if we are unable to identify or retain design engineers and medical device experts to support our development program, this could impair our ability to commercialize or develop it's aerosolized drug products;

- We currently hold an exclusive license to the capillary aerosolization technology in the United States from PM USA and outside the United States from Philip Morris Products S.A. (PMPSA). PM USA and PMPSA are no longer affiliated entities; as such, there is a risk that, if we were to require the consent of PMPSA and PM Philip Morris Products S.A. (PMPSA)under the License Agreements, they may not agree on the appropriate course and we may be forced to develop the capillary aerosolization technology in the two territories under different circumstances. Such inconsistencies could have an adverse effect on the our ability to develop the capillary aerosolization technology or to successfully commercialize the Licensed Products in one or both of the territories; and
- We have additional rights under the US License Agreement that are not provided under the International License Agreement. Although the
  International License Agreement provides for the potential expansion of rights with the consent of PMPSA, there can be no assurance that PMPSA
  would agree to any such expansion and, as a result, we may be unable to develop and commercialize Licensed Products under its expanded rights
  outside the United States markets.

### To market and distribute our products, we may enter into distribution arrangements and marketing alliances, which could require us to give up rights to our product candidates.

We may rely on third-party distributors to distribute our products or enter into marketing alliances to sell our products, either internationally or in the United States. We may not be successful in identifying such third parties or finalizing such arrangements on terms and conditions that are favorable to us. Our failure to successfully enter into these arrangements on favorable terms could delay or impair our ability to commercialize our product candidates and could increase our costs of commercialization. Our dependence on distribution arrangements and marketing alliances to commercialize our product candidates will subject us to a number of risks, including:

- we may be required to relinquish important rights to our products or product candidates;
- we may not be able to control the amount and timing of resources that our distributors or collaborators may devote to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- our distributors or collaborators may experience financial difficulties;
- our distributors or collaborators may not devote sufficient time to the marketing and sales of our products thereby exposing us to potential expenses in terminating such distribution agreements; and
- business combinations or significant changes in a collaborator's business strategy may adversely affect a collaborator's willingness or ability to complete its obligations under any arrangement.

We also may need to enter into additional co-promotion arrangements with third parties where our own sales force is neither well situated nor large enough to achieve maximum penetration in the market. We may not be successful in entering into any co-promotion arrangements, and the terms of any co-promotion arrangements may not be favorable to us. In addition, if we enter into co-promotion arrangements or market and sell additional products directly, we may need to further expand our sales force and incur additional costs.

If we fail to enter into arrangements with third parties in a timely manner or if such parties fail to perform, it could adversely affect sales of our products. We and our third-party collaborators must also market our products in compliance with federal, state and local laws relating to the providing of incentives and inducements. Violation of these laws can result in substantial penalties.

We intend to market and sell Surfaxin outside of the United States, if approved, through one or more marketing partners. Although our agreement with Esteve provides for collaborative efforts in directing a global commercialization effort, we have somewhat limited influence over the decisions made by Esteve or its sublicensees or the resources that they may devote to the marketing and distribution of Surfaxin products in their licensed territory, and Esteve or its sublicensees may not meet their obligations in this regard. Our marketing and distribution arrangement with Esteve may not be successful, and, as a result, we may not receive any revenues from it. Also, we may not be able to enter into marketing and sales agreements for Surfaxin on acceptable terms, if at all, in territories not covered by the Esteve agreement, or for any of our other product candidates.

### We will need additional capital and our ability to continue all of our existing planned research and development activities is uncertain. Any additional financing could result in equity dilution.

We will need substantial additional funding to conduct our presently planned research and product development activities. Our operating plans require that expenditures will only be committed if we achieve important development and regulatory milestones and have the necessary working capital resources. Therefore, our existing capital will allow us to continue operations into 2009. Our future capital requirements will depend on a number of factors that are uncertain, including the results of our research and development activities, clinical studies and trials, competitive and technological advances and the regulatory process, among others. We will likely need to raise substantial additional funds through collaborative ventures with potential corporate partners and through additional debt or equity financings. We may also continue to seek additional funding through new capital financing arrangements, if available. In some cases, we may elect to develop products on our own instead of entering into collaboration arrangements, which would increase our cash requirements for research and development.

We have not entered into arrangements to obtain any additional financing, except for the Committed Equity Financing Facility that we entered with Kingsbridge Capital Limited (Kingsbridge) in April 2006 (the 2006 CEFF), the Committed Equity Financing Facility that we entered with Kingsbridge on May 22, 2008 (the 2008 CEFF), our loan with PharmaBio Development Inc. d/b/a NovaQuest (PharmaBio), the strategic investment group of Quintiles Transnational Corp., and our equipment financing facility with GE Business Financial Services Inc. (formerly known as Merrill Lynch Business Financial Services Inc.) (GE). Any future financing could be on unattractive terms or result in significant dilution of stockholders' interests and, in such event, the market price of our common stock may decline. Furthermore, if the market price of our common stock were to decline, we could cease to meet the financial requirements to maintain the listing of our securities on The Nasdaq Global Market.

If we fail to enter into collaborative ventures or to receive additional funding, we may have to delay, scale back or discontinue certain of our research and development operations and consider licensing the development and commercialization of products that we consider valuable and which we otherwise would have developed ourselves. If we are unable to raise required capital, we may be forced to limit many, if not all, of our research and development programs and related operations, curtail commercialization of our product candidates and, ultimately, cease operations. See also "Risk Factors – Our Committed Equity Financing Facilities may have a dilutive impact on our stockholders."

We continue to consider multiple strategic alternatives, including, but not limited to potential additional financings as well as potential business alliances, commercial and development partnerships and other similar opportunities, although we cannot assure you that we will take any further specific actions or enter into any transactions.

#### The terms of our indebtedness may impair our ability to conduct our business.

Our capital requirements are funded in part by an \$8.5 million loan with PharmaBio, which is secured by substantially all of our assets and contains a number of covenants and restrictions that, with certain exceptions, restricts our ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, borrow money or issue guarantees, use assets as security in other transactions, and sell assets to other companies. We may not be able to engage in these types of transactions, even if we believe that a specific transaction would be in our best interests. Moreover, our ability to comply with these restrictions could be affected by events outside our control. A breach of any of these restrictions could result in a default under the PharmaBio loan documents. If a default were to occur, PharmaBio would have the right to declare all borrowings to be immediately due and payable. If we are unable to pay when due amounts owed to PharmaBio, whether at maturity or in connection with acceleration of the loan following a default, PharmaBio would have the right to proceed against the collateral securing the indebtedness.

We have financed the acquisition of personal property, machinery and equipment through a \$12.5 million equipment financing facility with GE under a Credit and Security Agreement that we entered with GE in May 2007. Our ability to draw under this facility expired in May 2008; however, we and GE recently agreed to extend this facility for six months into November 2008 to finance capital expenditure of up to \$300,000, which represents our anticipated capital requirements for this period. If we require additional funds to support our activities during this period, as well as after this facility expires, there can be no assurance that GE or any other lender will be willing to provide us funding to support our capital programs. In addition, the aggregate amount of our indebtedness may adversely affect our financial condition, limit our operational and financing flexibility and negatively impact our business.

#### Our Committed Equity Financing Facilities may have a dilutive impact on our stockholders.

The issuance of shares of our common stock under the 2006 CEFF and the 2008 CEFF (the CEFFs) and upon exercise of the warrants we issued to Kingsbridge will have a dilutive impact on our other stockholders and the issuance, or even potential issuance, of such shares could have a negative effect on the market price of our common stock. In addition, if we access the CEFFs, we will issue shares of our common stock to Kingsbridge at a discount (6% to 10% for the 2006 CEFF and 6% to 12% for the 2008 CEFF) to the daily volume weighted average price of our common stock during the eight trading-day period after we access the CEFF. Issuing shares at a discount will further dilute the interests of other stockholders.

To the extent that Kingsbridge sells to third parties the shares of our common stock that we issue to Kingsbridge under the CEFFs, our stock price may decrease due to the additional selling pressure in the market. The perceived risk of dilution from sales of stock to or by Kingsbridge may cause holders of our common stock to sell their shares, or it may encourage short sales of our common stock or other similar transactions. This could contribute to a decline in the stock price of our common stock.

If we are unable to meet the conditions provided under the CEFFs, we may not be able to issue any portion of the shares potentially available for issuance for future financings, subject to the terms and conditions of the CEFFs. Kingsbridge has the right under certain circumstances to terminate the CEFFs, including in the event of a material adverse event. In addition, even if we meet all conditions provided under the CEFFs, we are dependent upon the financial ability of Kingsbridge to perform its obligations and purchase shares of our common stock under the CEFFs. Any inability on our part to use at least one of the CEFFs or any failure by Kingsbridge to perform its obligations under the CEFFs could have a material adverse effect upon us.

#### The market price of our stock may be adversely affected by market volatility.

The market price of our common stock, like that of many other development stage pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies, has been and is likely to be volatile. In addition to general economic, political and market conditions, the price and trading volume of our stock could fluctuate widely in response to many factors, including:

- · announcements of the results of clinical trials by us or our competitors;
- · patient adverse reactions to drug products;
- governmental approvals, delays in expected governmental approvals or withdrawals of any prior governmental approvals or public or regulatory agency concerns regarding the safety or effectiveness of our products;
- · changes in the United States or foreign regulatory policy during the period of product development;
- changes in the United States or foreign political environment and the passage of laws, including tax, environmental or other laws, affecting the product development business;
- · developments in patent or other proprietary rights, including any third party challenges of our intellectual property rights;
- · announcements of technological innovations by us or our competitors;
- · announcements of new products or new contracts by us or our competitors;
- · actual or anticipated variations in our operating results due to the level of development expenses and other factors;
- · changes in financial estimates by securities analysts and whether our earnings meet or exceed the estimates;
- · conditions and trends in the pharmaceutical and other industries;
- new accounting standards; and
- the occurrence of any of the risks described in these "Risk Factors" or elsewhere in our Annual Report on Form 10-K or our other publics filings.

Our common stock is listed for quotation on The Nasdaq Global Market. During the 12 months ended June 3, 2008, the price of our common stock ranged from \$1.29 to \$3.58. We expect the price of our common stock to remain volatile. The average daily trading volume in our common stock varies significantly. For the 12 months ended June 3, 2008, the average daily trading volume in our common stock was approximately 1,017,594 shares and the average number of transactions per day was approximately 2,576. The variability of our average volume and average number of transactions per day may affect the ability of our stockholders to sell their shares in the public market at prevailing prices and a more active market may never develop.

In addition, we may not be able to continue to adhere to the strict listing criteria of The Nasdaq Global Market. If the common stock were no longer listed on The Nasdaq Global Market, investors might only be able to trade in the over-the-counter market in the Pink Sheets<sup>®</sup> (a quotation medium operated by the National Quotation Bureau, LLC) or on the OTC Bulletin Board<sup>®</sup> of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. This would impair the liquidity of our securities not only in the number of shares that could be bought and sold at a given price, which might be depressed by the relative illiquidity, but also through delays in the timing of transactions and reduction in media coverage.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of the securities of companies in our industry, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies in our industry. We recently won dismissal of such an action, which was brought against us and certain of our former and current executive officers. Even if they or other actions that we may face in the future are ultimately determined to be meritless or unsuccessful, such actions involve substantial costs and a diversion of management attention and resources, which could negatively impact our business.

#### Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase our common stock, including pursuant to our stock incentive plans and upon the exercise of outstanding securities exercisable for shares of our common stock, could result in substantial additional dilution of our stockholders, cause our stock price to fall and adversely affect our ability to raise capital.

We expect that we will require significant additional capital to continue to execute our business plan and advance our research and development efforts. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the issuance of additional equity securities and through the exercise of outstanding warrants, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell shares of our common stock in one or more transactions at prices that may be at a discount to the then-current market value of our common stock and on such other terms and conditions as we may determine from time to time. Any such transaction could result in substantial dilution of our existing stockholders. If we sell shares of our common stock in more than one transaction, stockholders who purchase our common stock may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. Such sales could also cause a drop in the market price of our common stock. As of June 3, 2008, we had 96,693,377 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

We have a universal shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-128929), filed with the SEC on October 11, 2005, for the proposed offering from time to time of up to \$100 million of our debt or equity securities, of which \$24.8 million is remaining. We may issue securities pursuant to this shelf registration statement from time to time in response to market conditions or other circumstances on terms and conditions that will be determined at such time.

Additionally, there are (i) 375,000 shares of our common stock that are currently reserved for issuance with respect to the Class B Investor Warrant, (ii) approximately 5.2 million shares of our common stock that are currently reserved for issuance under the 2006 CEFF, including 490,000 shares reserved for issuance with respect to the Class C Investor Warrant issued to Kingsbridge in connection with the 2006 CEFF, and (iii) approximately 19.33 million shares of our common stock that are currently reserved for issuance under the new 2008 CEFF with Kingsbridge dated May 22, 2008, and 825,000 shares of our common stock reserved for issuance with respect to the Warrant that we issued to Kingsbridge in connection with the new 2008 CEFF. See "Risk Factors: Our Committed Equity Financing Facility may have a dilutive impact on our stockholders."

As of June 3, 2008, 18,631,821 shares of our common stock are reserved for issuance pursuant to our equity incentive plans (including 13,880,283 shares underlying outstanding stock options and 55,913 shares underlying unvested restricted stock awards), 7,164,196 shares of our common stock are reserved for issuance upon exercise of outstanding warrants, and 169,756 shares of our common stock are reserved for issuance pursuant to our 401(k) Plan. The exercise of stock options and other securities could cause our stockholders to experience substantial dilution. Moreover, holders of our stock options and warrants are likely to exercise them, if ever, at a time when we otherwise could obtain a price for the sale of our securities that is higher than the exercise price per security of the options or warrants. Such exercises, or the possibility of such exercises, may impede our efforts to obtain additional financing through the sale of additional securities or make such financing more costly. It may also reduce the price of our common stock.

If, during the term of certain of our warrants, we declare or make any dividend or other distribution of our assets to holders of shares of our common stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement or other similar transaction), then the exercise price of such warrants may adjust downward and the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants would increase. As a result, we may be required to issue more shares of common stock than previously anticipated, which could result in further dilution of our existing stockholders.

### Directors, executive officers, principal stockholders and affiliated entities own a significant percentage of our capital stock, and they may make decisions that you do not consider to be in your best interest.

As of March 31, 2008, our directors, executive officers, principal stockholders and affiliated entities beneficially owned, in the aggregate, approximately 17% of the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock. For the purpose of computing this amount, an affiliated entity includes any entity that is known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of our issued and outstanding common stock. As a result, if some or all of them acted together, they would have the ability to exert substantial influence over the election of our Board of Directors and the outcome of issues requiring approval by our stockholders. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company that may be favored by other stockholders. This could prevent transactions in which stockholders might otherwise recover a premium for their shares over current market prices.

#### Our technology platform is based solely on our proprietary precision-engineered surfactant technology.

Our technology platform is based solely on the scientific rationale of using our precision-engineered surfactant technology to treat life-threatening respiratory disorders and as the foundation for the development of novel respiratory therapies and products. Our business is dependent upon the successful development and approval of our product candidates based on this technology platform. Any material problems with our technology platform could have a material adverse effect on our business.

### If we cannot protect our intellectual property, other companies could use our technology in competitive products. If we infringe the intellectual property rights of others, other companies could prevent us from developing or marketing our products.

We seek patent protection for our drug candidates to prevent others from commercializing equivalent products in substantially less time and at substantially lower expense. The pharmaceutical industry places considerable importance on obtaining patent and trade secret protection for new technologies, products and processes. Our success will depend in part on our ability and that of parties from whom we license technology to:

- · defend our patents and otherwise prevent others from infringing on our proprietary rights;
- protect trade secrets; and
- · operate without infringing upon the proprietary rights of others, both in the United States and in other countries.

The patent position of firms relying upon biotechnology is highly uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles are unresolved. To date, the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) has not adopted a consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims that it will allow in biotechnology patents or the degree of protection that these types of patents afford. As a result, there are risks that we may not develop or obtain rights to products or processes that are or may appear to be patentable.

### Even if we obtain patents to protect our products, those patents may not be sufficiently broad or they may expire and others could then compete with us.

We, and the parties licensing technologies to us, have filed various United States and foreign patent applications with respect to the products and technologies under our development, and the USPTO and foreign patent offices have issued patents with respect to our products and technologies. These patent applications include international applications filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty. Our pending patent applications, those we may file in the future or those we may license from third parties may not result in the USPTO or foreign patent office issuing patents. In addition, if patent rights covering our products and technologies. Furthermore, even if the USPTO or foreign patent offices were to issue patents to us or our licensors, others may challenge the patents or circumvent the patents, or the patent office or the courts may invalidate the patents. Thus, any patents we own or license from or to third parties may not provide us any protection against competitors.

The patents that we hold also have a limited life. We have licensed a series of patents from Johnson & Johnson and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Ortho Pharmaceutical Corporation (Ortho Pharmaceutical), and from PM USA and PMPSA, which are important, either individually or collectively, to our strategy of commercializing our surfactant technology. These patents, which include relevant European patents, expire on various dates beginning in 2009 and ending in 2017 or, in some cases, possibly later. For our aerosolized SRT, we hold exclusive licenses in the United States and outside the United States to PM USA's capillary aerosolization technology for use with pulmonary surfactants for all respiratory diseases. Our exclusive license in the United States also extends to other drugs to treat specified target indications in specified target populations. The capillary aerosolization technology patents expire on various dates beginning in May 2016 and ending in 2022, or, in some cases, possibly later. We have filed, and when possible and appropriate, will file, other patent applications with respect to our products and processes in the United States and in foreign countries. We may not be able to develop enhanced or additional products or processes that will be patentable under patent law and, if we do enhance or develop additional products that we believe are patentable, additional patents may not be issued to us. See also "Risk Factors – If we cannot meet requirements under our license agreements, we could lose the rights to our products."

#### Intellectual property rights of third parties could limit our ability to develop and market our products.

Our commercial success also depends upon our ability to operate our business without infringing the patents or violating the proprietary rights of others. The USPTO keeps United States patent applications confidential while the applications are pending. As a result, we cannot determine in advance what inventions third parties may claim in their pending patent applications. We may need to defend or enforce our patent and license rights or to determine the scope and validity of the proprietary rights of others through legal proceedings, which would be costly, unpredictable and time consuming. Even in proceedings where the outcome is favorable to us, they would likely divert substantial resources, including management time, from our other activities. Moreover, any adverse determination could subject us to significant liability or require us to seek licenses that third parties might not grant to us or might only grant at rates that diminish or deplete the profitability of our products. An adverse determination could also require us to alter our products or processes or cease altogether any product sales or related research and development activities.

#### If we cannot meet requirements under our license agreements, we could lose the rights to our products.

We depend on licensing agreements with third parties to maintain the intellectual property rights to our products under development. Presently, we have licensed rights from Johnson & Johnson, Ortho Pharmaceutical, PM USA and PMPSA. These agreements require us to make payments and satisfy performance obligations to maintain our rights under these licensing agreements. All of these agreements last either throughout the life of the patents, or with respect to other licensed technology, for a number of years after the first commercial sale of the relevant product.



In addition, we are responsible for the cost of filing and prosecuting certain patent applications and maintaining certain issued patents licensed to us. If we do not meet our obligations under our license agreements in a timely manner, we could lose the rights to our proprietary technology.

Finally, we may be required to obtain licenses to patents or other proprietary rights of third parties in connection with the development and use of our products and technologies. Licenses required under any such patents or proprietary rights might not be made available on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

#### We rely on confidentiality agreements that could be breached and may be difficult to enforce.

Although we believe that we take reasonable steps to protect our intellectual property, including the use of agreements relating to the non-disclosure of our confidential information to third parties, as well as agreements that provide for disclosure and assignment to us of all rights to the ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions of our employees and consultants while we employ them, such agreements can be difficult and costly to enforce. Although we generally seek to enter into these types of agreements with our consultants, advisors and research collaborators, to the extent that such parties apply or independently develop intellectual property in connection with any of our projects, disputes may arise concerning allocation of the related proprietary rights. If a dispute were to arise, enforcement of our rights could be costly and the result unpredictable. In addition, we also rely on trade secrets and proprietary know-how that we seek to protect, in part, through confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, advisors or others.

Despite the protective measures we employ, we still face the risk that:

- · agreements may be breached;
- · agreements may not provide adequate remedies for the applicable type of breach;
- · our trade secrets or proprietary know-how may otherwise become known;
- · our competitors may independently develop similar technology; or
- · our competitors may independently discover our proprietary information and trade secrets.

### We depend upon key employees and consultants in a competitive market for skilled personnel. If we are unable to attract and retain key personnel, it could adversely affect our ability to develop and market our products.

We are highly dependent upon the principal members of our management team, especially our Chief Executive Officer, Robert J. Capetola, Ph.D., and our directors, as well as our scientific advisory board members, consultants and collaborating scientists. Many of these people have been involved in our formation or have otherwise been involved with us for many years, have played integral roles in our progress and we believe that they will continue to provide value to us. A loss of any of our key personnel may have a material adverse effect on aspects of our business and clinical development and regulatory programs.

Following receipt of the second Approvable Letter and the occurrence of the process validation stability failures in April 2006, we reduced our staff levels by approximately 50 people and reorganized our corporate structure. To retain and provide incentives to our key executives and certain officers, in 2006, we entered into amended and new employment agreements that generally include provisions such as a stated term, enhanced severance benefits in the event of a change of control and equity incentives in the form of stock and option grants. As of February 29, 2008, we have employment agreements with 13 officers, three of which expire in May 2010 and the remainder in December 2008. Each employment agreement provides that its term shall automatically be extended for one additional year, unless at least 90 days prior to the renewal date either party gives notice that it does not wish to extend the agreement. Although these employment agreements generally include non-competition covenants and provide for severance payments that are contingent upon the applicable employee's refraining from competition with us, the applicable noncompete provisions can be difficult and costly to monitor and enforce. The loss of any of these persons' services would adversely affect our ability to develop and market our products and obtain necessary regulatory approvals. Further, we do not maintain key-man life insurance.

Our future success also will depend in part on the continued service of our key scientific and management personnel and our ability to identify, hire and retain additional personnel. We may experience intense competition for qualified personnel and the existence of non-competition agreements between prospective employees and their former employers may prevent us from hiring those individuals or subject us to suit from their former employers.

While we attempt to provide competitive compensation packages to attract and retain key personnel, some of our competitors are likely to have greater resources and more experience than we have, making it difficult for us to compete successfully for key personnel.

### Our industry is highly competitive and we have less capital and resources than many of our competitors, which may give them an advantage in developing and marketing products similar to ours or make our products obsolete.

Our industry is highly competitive and subject to rapid technological innovation and evolving industry standards. We compete with numerous existing companies intensely in many ways. We intend to market our products under development for the treatment of diseases for which other technologies and treatments are rapidly developing and, consequently, we expect new companies to enter our industry and that competition in the industry will increase. Many of these companies have substantially greater research and development, manufacturing, marketing, financial, technological, personnel and managerial resources than we have. In addition, many of these competitors, either alone or with their collaborative partners, have significantly greater experience than we do in:

- developing products;
- undertaking preclinical testing and human clinical trials;
- · obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals or products; and
- · manufacturing and marketing products.

Accordingly, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection, receiving FDA or comparable foreign approval or commercializing products before us. If we commence commercial product sales, we will compete against companies with greater marketing and manufacturing capabilities who may successfully develop and commercialize products that are more effective or less expensive than ours. These are areas in which, as yet, we have limited or no experience. In addition, developments by our competitors may render our product candidates obsolete or noncompetitive.

We also face, and will continue to face, competition from colleges, universities, governmental agencies and other public and private research organizations. These competitors are becoming more active in seeking patent protection and licensing arrangements to collect royalties for use of technology that they have developed. Some of these technologies may compete directly with the technologies that we are developing. These institutions will also compete with us in recruiting highly qualified scientific personnel. We expect that therapeutic developments in the areas in which we are active may occur at a rapid rate and that competition will intensify as advances in this field are made. As a result, we need to continue to devote substantial resources and efforts to research and development activities.

### If product liability claims are brought against us, it may result in reduced demand for our products or damages that exceed our insurance coverage and we may incur substantial costs.

The clinical testing, marketing and use of our products exposes us to product liability claims if the use or misuse of our products causes injury, disease or results in adverse effects. Use of our products in clinical trials, as well as commercial sale, could result in product liability claims. In addition, sales of our products through third party arrangements could also subject us to product liability claims. We presently carry product liability insurance with coverage of up to \$10 million per occurrence and \$10 million in the aggregate. However, this insurance coverage includes various deductibles, limitations and exclusions from coverage, and in any event might not fully cover any potential claims. We may need to obtain additional product liability insurance coverage before commercializing any of our product candidates; however, such insurance is expensive and may not be available when we need it.



In the future, we may not be able to obtain adequate insurance, with acceptable limits and retentions, at an acceptable cost. Any product liability claim, even one that is within the limits of our insurance coverage or one that is meritless and/or unsuccessful, could adversely affect the availability or cost of insurance generally and our cash available for other purposes, such as research and development. In addition, such claims could result in:

- · uninsured expenses related to defense or payment of substantial monetary awards to claimants;
- a decrease in demand for our product candidates;
- · damage to our reputation; and
- · an inability to complete clinical trial programs or to commercialize our product candidates, if approved.

Moreover, the existence of a product liability claim could affect the market price of our common stock.

## Our corporate compliance program cannot ensure that we are in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations affecting our activities in the jurisdictions in which we may sell our products, if approved, and a failure to comply with such regulations or prevail in litigation related to noncompliance could harm our business.

Many of our activities, including the research, development, manufacture, sale and marketing of our products, are subject to extensive laws and regulation, including without limitation, health care "fraud and abuse" laws, such as the federal false claims act, the federal anti-kickback statute, and other state and federal laws and regulations. We have developed and implemented a corporate compliance policy and oversight program based upon what we understand to be current industry best practices, but we cannot assure you that this program will protect us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such investigations, actions or lawsuits are instituted against us, and if we are not successful in defending or disposing of them without liability, such investigations, actions or lawsuits could result in the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions and could otherwise have a significant impact on our business.

#### We expect to face uncertainty over reimbursement and healthcare reform.

In both the United States and other countries, sales of our products will depend in part upon the availability of reimbursement from third-party payers, which include governmental health administration authorities, managed care providers and private health insurers. Third party payers are increasingly challenging the price and examining the cost effectiveness of medical products and services. Moreover, the current political environment in the United States and abroad may result in the passage of significant legislation that could, among other things, restructure the markets in which we operate and restrict pricing strategies of drug development companies. If, for example, price restrictions were placed on the distribution of drugs such as our SRT, we may be forced to curtail development of our pipeline products and this could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Even if we succeed in commercializing our SRT, uncertainties regarding health care policy, legislation and regulation, as well as private market practices, could affect our ability to sell our products in quantities or at prices that will enable us to achieve profitability.

To obtain reimbursement from a third party payer, it must determine that our drug product is a covered benefit under its health plan, which is likely to require a determination that our product is:

- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

Obtaining a determination that a product is a covered benefit may be a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data about our products to each payer. We may not be able to provide sufficient data to gain coverage.

Even when a payer determines that a product is covered, the payer may impose limitations that preclude payment for some uses that are approved by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Moreover, coverage does not imply that any product will be covered in all cases or that reimbursement will be available at a rate that would permit a health care provider to cover its costs of using our product.



### Provisions of our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Shareholder Rights Agreement and Delaware law could defer a change of our management and thereby discourage or delay offers to acquire us.

Provisions of our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, our Shareholder Rights Agreement and Delaware law may make it more difficult for someone to acquire control of us or for our stockholders to remove existing management, and might discourage a third party from offering to acquire us, even if a change in control or in management would be beneficial to our stockholders. For example, our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, allows us to issue shares of preferred stock without any vote or further action by our stockholders. Our Board of Directors has the authority to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences of preferred stock. Our Board of Directors also has the authority to issue preferred stock without further stockholder approval. As a result, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of a series of preferred stock that would grant to holders the preferred right to our assets upon liquidation, the right to receive dividend payments before dividends are distributed to the holders of common stock and the right to the redemption of the shares, together with a premium, before the redemption of our common stock. In addition, our Board of Directors, without further stockholder approval, could issue large blocks of preferred stock. We have adopted a Shareholder Rights Agreement, which under certain circumstances would significantly impair the ability of third parties to acquire control of us without prior approval of our Board of Directors thereby discouraging unsolicited takeover proposals. The rights issued under the Shareholder Rights Agreement would cause substantial dilution to a person or group that attempts to acquire us on terms not approved in advance by our Board of Directors.

### The failure to prevail in litigation or the costs of litigation, including securities class action and patent claims, could harm our financial performance and business operations.

We are potentially susceptible to litigation. For example, as a public company, we are subject to claims asserting violations of securities laws. In early May 2006, four shareholder class actions and two derivative actions were filed in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania naming as defendants the Company and certain of its current and former executive officers and directors. The derivative actions were consolidated under the caption "In re: Discovery Laboratories Securities Litigation" and the class actions were consolidated under the caption "In re: Discovery Laboratories Securities to dismiss two Consolidated Amended Complaints in each proceeding. The derivative actions were not appealed and that matter is concluded. In April 2008, the Third Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed the District Court's dismissal of the second Consolidated Amended Complaint in the class actions for the reasons set forth in the District Court opinion, and this matter is now concluded.

Even if actions such as these are found to be without merit, the potential impact of such actions, all of which generally seek unquantified damages, attorneys fees and expenses, is uncertain. Additional actions based upon similar allegations, or otherwise, may be filed in the future. There can be no assurance that an adverse result in any future proceeding would not have a potentially material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We have from time to time been involved in disputes and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business, including in connection with the conduct of clinical trials and the termination of certain pre-launch commercial programs following the April 2006 manufacturing issues. Such claims, with or without merit, if not resolved, could be time-consuming and result in costly litigation. Although we believe such claims are unlikely to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations, it is impossible to predict with certainty the eventual outcome of such claims and there can be no assurance that we will be successful in any proceeding to which we may be a party.

In addition, as the USPTO keeps United States patent applications confidential while the applications are pending, we cannot ensure that our products or methods do not infringe upon the patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are filed and issued, the risk increases that our patents or patent applications for our product candidates may give rise to a declaration of interference by the USPTO, or to administrative proceedings in foreign patent offices, or that our activities lead to claims of patent infringement by other companies, institutions or individuals. These entities or persons could bring legal proceedings against us seeking substantial damages or seeking to enjoin us from conducting research and development activities.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Exchange Act). The forward-looking statements are only predictions and provide our current expectations or forecasts of future events and financial performance and may be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology, including the terms "believes," "estimates," "anticipates," "expects," "plans," "intends," "may," "will" or "should" or, in each case, their negative, or other variations or comparable terminology, though the absence of these words does not necessarily mean that a statement is not forward-looking. Forward-looking statements include all matters that are not historical facts and include, without limitation statements concerning: our business strategy, outlook, objectives, future milestones, plans, intentions, goals, and future financial condition; plans regarding the May 2008 Approvable Letter that we received from the FDA for Surfaxin<sup>®</sup> (lucinactant) for the prevention of Respiratory Distress Syndrome in premature infants; our research and development programs and planning for and timing of any clinical trials; the possibility, timing and outcome of submitting regulatory filings for our products under development; plans regarding strategic alliances and collaboration arrangements with pharmaceutical companies and others to develop, manufacture and market our drug products; research and development of particular drug products, technologies and aerosolization drug devices; the development of financial, clinical, manufacturing and marketing plans related to the potential approval and commercialization of our drug products, and the period of time for which our existing resources will enable us to fund our operations.

We intend that all forward-looking statements be subject to the safe-harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These forward-looking statements are only predictions and reflect our views as of the date they are made with respect to future events and financial performance. Forward-looking statements are subject to many risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from any future results expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Examples of the risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- the risk that we may not be able to timely respond to the Approvable Letter that we recently received for Surfaxin and that any response that we do file will not satisfy the FDA;
- the risk that the FDA or other regulatory authorities may not accept, or may withhold or delay consideration of, any applications that we may file, including our New Drug Application (NDA) for Surfaxin, or may not approve our applications or may limit approval of our products to particular indications or impose unanticipated label limitations;
- risks relating to the rigorous regulatory approval processes, including pre-NDA activities, required for approval of any drug or medical device products that we may develop, independently, with development partners or pursuant to collaboration arrangements;
- the risk that changes in the national or international political and regulatory environment may make it more difficult to gain FDA or other regulatory approval of our drug product candidates;
- risks relating to our research and development activities, which involve time-consuming and expensive pre-clinical studies, multi-phase clinical trials and other studies and other efforts, and which may be subject to potentially significant delays or regulatory holds, or fail;
- the risk that we, our contract manufacturers or any of our materials suppliers encounter problems manufacturing our products or drug substances on a timely basis or in an amount sufficient to meet demand;
- · risks relating to the transfer of our manufacturing technology to third-party contract manufacturers;
- risks relating to the ability of our development partners and third-party suppliers of materials, drug substances and aerosolization systems and related components to timely provide us with adequate supplies and expertise to support development and manufacture of drug product and aerosolization systems for initiation and completion of our clinical studies, and, if approved, commercialization of our drug and combination drug-device products;
- the risk that we may not successfully and profitably market our products;
- the risk that, even if approved, we may be unable, for reasons related to market conditions, the competitive landscape or otherwise, to successfully launch and market our products;



- risks relating to our ability to develop a successful sales and marketing organization to market Surfaxin, if approved, and our other product candidates, in a timely manner, if at all, and that we or our marketing and advertising consultants will not succeed in developing market awareness of our products;
- the risk that we or our development partners, collaborators or marketing partners will not be able to attract or maintain qualified personnel;
- the risk that our product candidates will not gain market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payers and others in the medical community;
- the risk that we may not be able to raise additional capital or enter into additional collaboration agreements (including strategic alliances for development or commercialization of SRT);
- the risk that recurring losses, negative cash flows and the inability to raise additional capital could threaten our ability to continue as a going concern;
- · risks relating to reimbursement and health care reform;
- risks that financial market conditions may change, additional financings could result in equity dilution, or we will be unable to maintain The Nasdaq Global Market listing requirements, causing the price of our shares of common stock to decline;
- the risk that we may be unable to maintain and protect the patents and licenses related to our SRT; other companies may develop competing therapies and/or technologies or health care reform may adversely affect us;
- the risk that we may become involved in securities, product liability and other litigation;
- other risks and uncertainties detailed in "Risk Factors" and in the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

Pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials, even after obtaining promising earlier trial results. Data obtained from such clinical trials are susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. After gaining approval of a drug product, pharmaceutical companies face considerable challenges in marketing and distributing their products, and may never become profitable.

Except to the extent required by applicable laws, rules and regulations, we do not undertake any obligation or duty to update any forward-looking statements or to publicly announce revisions to any of the forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

Except as described in any prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment, we will retain broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from the sale of our securities offered hereby and the net proceeds from the sales of securities offered by this prospectus will be used to meet working capital requirements for: (i) development of our SRT pipeline programs, including Surfaxin, life cycle development of Surfaxin for other respiratory conditions prevalent in the NICU and PICU, and Aerosurf for neonatal and pediatric conditions; (ii) efforts intended to gain regulatory approval to market and sell, and preparing for the potential commercial launch in the United States of, Surfaxin for the prevention of RDS in premature infants; (iii) continued investment in our quality systems and manufacturing capabilities to meet the anticipated pre-clinical, clinical and potential future commercial requirements of Surfaxin, Aerosurf and our other SRT products; and (iv) seeking collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships in the international and potential commercialization of our neonatal and pediatric pipeline for Surfaxin and Aerosurf<sup>TM</sup> and for the development and potential commercialization of businesses, products and technologies for which a portion of the net proceeds may be used.

The amounts and timing of the expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, such as the progress of our research and development efforts, technological advances and the competitive environment for Surfaxin and its intended uses. Pending application of the net proceeds, we expect to invest the proceeds in short-term, interest-bearing instruments or other investment-grade securities.

#### **RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

Our earnings were insufficient to cover fixed charges in each of the years in the five-year period ended December 31, 2007 and in the three-month period ended March 31, 2008. Our fixed charges do not include any dividend requirements with respect to preferred stock because, as of the date of this prospectus and for the five preceding fiscal years, we have had no preferred stock outstanding.

We compute the ratio of earnings to fixed charges by dividing (i) earnings (loss), which consists of net income from continuing operations before income taxes plus fixed charges and amortization of capitalized interest less interest capitalized during the period and adjusted for undistributed earnings in equity investments, by (ii) fixed charges, which consist of interest expense, capitalized interest and the interest portion of rental expense under operating leases estimated to be representative of the interest factor.

	Fiscal year Ended December 31,					Three Months Ended March 31, 2008
	 2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	
	(in thousands)					
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges <sup>(1)</sup>						
Coverage deficiency	\$ (24,280) \$	(46,203) \$	(58,904) \$	(46,333) \$	(40,005)	\$ (9,714)

<sup>(1)</sup> Adjusted earnings, as described above, were insufficient to cover fixed charges in each period. We have not included a ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends because we do not have any preferred stock outstanding.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES**

The following description, together with the additional information we include in any applicable prospectus supplements, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the debt securities that we may offer under this prospectus. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any future debt securities we may offer under this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any debt securities that we may offer in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of any debt securities we offer under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms we describe below. However, no prospectus supplement shall fundamentally change the terms that are set forth in this prospectus or offer a security that is not registered and described in this prospectus at the time of its effectiveness. As of March 31, 2008, we have \$15.0 million in outstanding indebtedness including accrued interest.

We will issue the senior debt securities under the senior indenture that we will enter into with the trustee named in the senior indenture. We will issue the subordinated debt securities under the subordinated indenture that we will enter into with the trustee named in the subordinated indenture. We have filed forms of these documents as exhibits to the registration statement which includes this prospectus. We use the term "indentures" in this prospectus to refer to both the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture.

The indentures will be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. We use the term "trustee" to refer to either the senior trustee or the subordinated trustee, as applicable.

The following summaries of material provisions of the senior debt securities, the subordinated debt securities and the indentures are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the indenture applicable to a particular series of debt securities. Except as we may otherwise indicate, the terms of the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture are identical.

#### General

Debt securities may be issued in separate series without limitation as to aggregate principal amount. We may specify a maximum aggregate principal amount for the debt securities of any series.

We are not limited as to the amount of debt securities we may issue under the indentures. The prospectus supplement will set forth:

- whether the debt securities will be senior or subordinated;
- the offering price;
- the title;
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount;
- the person who shall be entitled to receive interest, if other than the record holder on the record date;
- the date the principal will be payable;
- the interest rate, if any, the date interest will accrue, the interest payment dates and the regular record dates;
- the place where payments may be made;
- · any mandatory or optional redemption provisions;
- if applicable, the method for determining how the principal, premium, if any, or interest will be calculated by reference to an index or formula;
- if other than U.S. currency, the currency or currency units in which principal, premium, if any, or interest will be payable and whether we or the holder may elect payment to be made in a different currency;
- the portion of the principal amount that will be payable upon acceleration of stated maturity, if other than the entire principal amount;
- if the principal amount payable at stated maturity will not be determinable as of any date prior to stated maturity, the amount which will be deemed to be the principal amount;
- any defeasance provisions if different from those described below under "Satisfaction and Discharge; Defeasance;"
- any conversion or exchange provisions;
- any obligation to redeem or purchase the debt securities pursuant to a sinking fund;
- whether the debt securities will be issuable in the form of a global security;
- any subordination provisions, if different from those described below under "Subordinated Debt Securities;"
- · any deletions of, or changes or additions to, the events of default or covenants; and
- · any other specific terms of such debt securities.

Unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement:

- · the debt securities will be registered debt securities; and
- registered debt securities denominated in U.S. dollars will be issued in denominations of \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000.

Debt securities may be sold at a substantial discount below their stated principal amount, bearing no interest or interest at a rate which at the time of issuance is below market rates.

#### **Exchange and Transfer**

Debt securities may be transferred or exchanged at the office of the security registrar or at the office of any transfer agent designated by us.

We will not impose a service charge for any transfer or exchange, but we may require holders to pay any tax or other governmental charges associated with any transfer or exchange.



In the event of any potential redemption of debt securities of any series, we will not be required to:

- issue, register the transfer of, or exchange, any debt security of that series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of mailing of a notice of redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of the mailing; or
- register the transfer of or exchange any debt security of that series selected for redemption, in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion being redeemed in part.

We may initially appoint the trustee as the security registrar. Any transfer agent, in addition to the security registrar, initially designated by us will be named in the prospectus supplement. We may designate additional transfer agents or change transfer agents or change the office of the transfer agent. However, we will be required to maintain a transfer agent in each place of payment for the debt securities of each series.

#### **Global Securities**

The debt securities of any series may be represented, in whole or in part, by one or more global securities. Each global security will:

- be registered in the name of a depositary that we will identify in a prospectus supplement;
- · be deposited with the depositary or nominee or custodian; and
- bear any required legends.

No global security may be exchanged in whole or in part for debt securities registered in the name of any person other than the depositary or any nominee unless:

- the depositary has notified us that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary or has ceased to be qualified to act as depositary;
- · an event of default is continuing; or
- any other circumstances described in a prospectus supplement.

As long as the depositary, or its nominee, is the registered owner of a global security, the depositary or nominee will be considered the sole owner and holder of the debt securities represented by the global security for all purposes under the indenture. Except in the above limited circumstances, owners of beneficial interests in a global security:

- will not be entitled to have the debt securities registered in their names,
- will not be entitled to physical delivery of certificated debt securities, and
- will not be considered to be holders of those debt securities under the indentures.

Payments on a global security will be made to the depositary or its nominee as the holder of the global security. Some jurisdictions have laws that require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. These laws may impair the ability to transfer beneficial interests in a global security.

Institutions that have accounts with the depositary or its nominee are referred to as "participants." Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be limited to participants and to persons that may hold beneficial interests through participants. The depositary will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the respective principal amounts of debt securities represented by the global security to the accounts of its participants.

Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be shown on and effected through records maintained by the depositary, with respect to participants' interests, or any participant, with respect to interests of persons held by participants on their behalf.

Payments, transfers and exchanges relating to beneficial interests in a global security will be subject to policies and procedures of the depositary.

The depositary policies and procedures may change from time to time. Neither we nor the trustee will have any responsibility or liability for the depositary's or any participant's records with respect to beneficial interests in a global security.



#### **Payment and Paying Agent**

The provisions of this paragraph will apply to debt securities unless otherwise indicated in the prospectus supplement. Payment of interest on a debt security on any interest payment date will be made to the person in whose name the debt security is registered at the close of business on the regular record date. Payment on debt securities of a particular series will be payable at the office of a paying agent or paying agents designated by us. However, at our option, we may pay interest by mailing a check to the record holder. The corporate trust office will be designated as our sole paying agent.

We may also name any other paying agents in the prospectus supplement. We may designate additional paying agents, change paying agents or change the office of any paying agent. However, we will be required to maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the debt securities of a particular series.

All moneys paid by us to a paying agent for payment on any debt security which remain unclaimed at the end of two years after such payment was due will be repaid to us. Thereafter, the holder may look only to us for such payment.

#### **Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets**

We may not consolidate with or merge into any other person, in a transaction in which we are not the surviving corporation, or convey, transfer or lease our properties and assets substantially as an entirety to, any person, unless:

- the successor, if any, is a U.S. corporation, limited liability company, partnership, trust or other entity;
- the successor assumes our obligations on the debt securities and under the indenture;
- · immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no default or event of default shall have occurred and be continuing; and
- · certain other conditions are met.

If the debt securities are convertible for our other securities or securities of other entities, the person with whom we consolidate or merge or to whom we sell all of our property must make provisions for the conversion of the debt securities into securities which the holders of the debt securities would have received if they had converted the debt securities before the consolidation, merger or sale.

#### **Events of Default**

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the indenture will define an event of default with respect to any series of debt securities as one or more of the following events:

(1) failure to pay principal of or any premium on any debt security of that series when due and payable;

(2) failure to pay any interest on any debt security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuation of that failure for a period of 90 days (unless the entire amount of such payment is deposited by us with the trustee or paying agent prior to the expiration of the 90-day period);

(3) failure to deposit any sinking fund payment, when and as due in respect of any debt security of that series;

(4) failure to perform or breach of any other covenant or warranty by us in the indenture (other than a covenant or warranty that has been included in the indenture solely for the benefit of a series of debt securities other than the series), which failure continues uncured for a period of 90 days after we receive the notice required in the indenture;

(5) our bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization; and

(6) any other event of default with respect to debt securities of that series that is described in the applicable prospectus supplement accompanying this prospectus.



An event of default of one series of debt securities is not necessarily an event of default for any other series of debt securities.

If an event of default, other than an event of default described in clause (5) above, shall occur and be continuing, either the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding securities of that series may declare the principal amount of the debt securities of that series to be due and payable immediately.

If an event of default described in clause (5) above shall occur, the principal amount of all the debt securities of that series will automatically become immediately due and payable. Any payment by us on the subordinated debt securities following any such acceleration will be subject to the subordination provisions described below under "Subordinated Debt Securities."

After acceleration the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding securities of that series may, under certain circumstances, rescind and annul such acceleration if all events of default, other than the non-payment of accelerated principal, or other specified amount, have been cured or waived.

Other than the duty to act with the required care during an event of default, the trustee will not be obligated to exercise any of its rights or powers at the request of the holders unless the holders shall have offered to the trustee reasonable indemnity. Generally, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee.

A holder will not have any right to institute any proceeding under the indentures, or for the appointment of a receiver or a trustee, or for any other remedy under the indentures, unless:

(1) the holder has previously given to the trustee written notice of a continuing event of default with respect to the debt securities of that series;

(2) the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series have made a written request and have offered reasonable indemnity to the trustee to institute the proceeding; and

(3) the trustee has failed to institute the proceeding and has not received direction inconsistent with the original request from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series within 90 days after the original request.

Holders may, however, sue to enforce the payment of principal, premium or interest on any debt security on or after the due date or to enforce the right, if any, to convert any debt security without following the procedures listed in (1) through (3) above.

We will furnish the trustee an annual statement by our officers as to whether or not we are in default in the performance of the indenture and, if so, specifying all known defaults.

#### **Modification and Waiver**

We and the trustee may make modifications and amendments to the indentures with the consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding securities of each series affected by the modification or amendment.

However, neither we nor the trustee may make any modification or amendment without the consent of the holder of each outstanding security of that series affected by the modification or amendment if such modification or amendment would:

- · change the stated maturity of any debt security;
- · reduce the principal, premium, if any, or interest on any debt security;
- reduce the principal of an original issue discount security or any other debt security payable on acceleration of maturity;



- · reduce the rate of interest on any debt security;
- · change the currency in which any debt security is payable;
- · impair the right to enforce any payment after the stated maturity or redemption date;
- waive any default or event of default in payment of the principal of, premium or interest on any debt security;
- waive a redemption payment or modify any of the redemption provisions of any debt security;
- · adversely affect the right to convert any debt security in any material respect; or
- change the provisions in the indenture that relate to modifying or amending the indenture.

#### Satisfaction and Discharge; Defeasance

We may be discharged from our obligations on the debt securities of any series that have matured or will mature or be redeemed within one year if we deposit with the trustee enough cash to pay all the principal, interest and any premium due to the stated maturity date or redemption date of the debt securities.

Each indenture will contain a provision that permits us to elect:

- to be discharged from all of our obligations, subject to limited exceptions, with respect to any series of debt securities then outstanding; and/or
- to be released from our obligations under the following covenants and from the consequences of an event of default resulting from a breach of these covenants: (1) the subordination provisions under a subordinated indenture; and (2) covenants as to payment of taxes and maintenance of corporate existence.

To make either of the above elections, we must deposit in trust with the trustee enough money to pay in full the principal, interest and premium on the debt securities. This amount may be made in cash and/or U.S. government obligations. As a condition to either of the above elections, we must deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel that the holders of the debt securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the action.

If any of the above events occurs, the holders of the debt securities of the series will not be entitled to the benefits of the indenture, except for the rights of holders to receive payments on debt securities or the registration of transfer and exchange of debt securities and replacement of lost, stolen or mutilated debt securities.

#### Notices

Notices to holders will be given by mail to the addresses of the holders in the security register.

#### **Governing Law**

The indentures and the debt securities will be governed by, and construed under, the law of the State of New York.

#### **Regarding the Trustee**

The indentures will limit the right of the trustee, should it become a creditor of us, to obtain payment of claims or secure its claims.

The trustee will be permitted to engage in certain other transactions. However, if the trustee, acquires any conflicting interest, and there is a default under the debt securities of any series for which they are trustee, the trustee must eliminate the conflict or resign.

#### **Subordinated Debt Securities**

Payment on subordinated debt securities will, to the extent provided in the indenture, be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all of our senior indebtedness. Subordinated debt securities also are effectively subordinated to all debt and other liabilities, including trade payables and lease obligations, if any, of our subsidiaries.

Upon any distribution of our assets upon any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of and interest on subordinated debt securities will be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of senior indebtedness of all senior indebtedness. In the event of any acceleration of the subordinated debt securities because of an event of default, the holders of any senior indebtedness would be entitled to payment in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to such holders of all senior indebtedness obligations before the holders of subordinated debt securities are entitled to receive any payment or distribution. The indentures will require us or the trustee to promptly notify holders of designated senior indebtedness if payment of subordinated debt securities is accelerated because of an event of default.

We may not make any payment on subordinated debt securities, including upon redemption at the option of the holder of any subordinated debt securities or at our option, if:

- a default in the payment of the principal, premium, if any, interest, rent or other obligations in respect of designated senior indebtedness occurs and is continuing beyond any applicable period of grace, which is called a "payment default"; or
- a default other than a payment default on any designated senior indebtedness occurs and is continuing that permits holders of designated senior indebtedness to accelerate its maturity, and the trustee receives notice of such default, which is called a "payment blockage notice from us or any other person permitted to give such notice under the indenture, which is called a "non-payment default".

We may resume payments and distributions on subordinated debt securities:

- · in the case of a payment default, upon the date on which such default is cured or waived or ceases to exist; and
- in the case of a non-payment default, the earlier of the date on which such nonpayment default is cured or waived or ceases to exist and 179 days after the date on which the payment blockage notice is received by the trustee, if the maturity of the designated senior indebtedness has not been accelerated.

No new period of payment blockage may be commenced pursuant to a payment blockage notice unless 365 days have elapsed since the initial effectiveness of the immediately prior payment blockage notice and all scheduled payments of principal, premium and interest, including any liquidated damages, on the notes that have come due have been paid in full in cash. No non-payment default that existed or was continuing on the date of delivery of any payment blockage notice unless the non-payment default is based upon facts or events arising after the date of delivery of such payment blockage notice.

If the trustee or any holder of the notes receives any payment or distribution of our assets in contravention of the subordination provisions on subordinated debt securities before all senior indebtedness is paid in full in cash, property or securities, including by way of set-off, or other payment satisfactory to holders of senior indebtedness, then such payment or distribution will be held in trust for the benefit of holders of senior indebtedness or their representatives to the extent necessary to make payment in full in cash or payment satisfactory to the holders of senior indebtedness of all unpaid senior indebtedness.

In the event of our bankruptcy, dissolution or reorganization, holders of senior indebtedness may receive more, ratably, and holders of subordinated debt securities may receive less, ratably, than our other creditors (including our trade creditors). This subordination will not prevent the occurrence of any event of default under the indenture.

As of March 31, 2008, \$15.0 million in senior indebtedness was outstanding. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, we will not be prohibited from incurring debt, including senior indebtedness, under any indenture relating to subordinated debt securities. We may from time to time incur additional debt, including senior indebtedness.

We are obligated to pay reasonable compensation to the trustee and to indemnify the trustee against certain losses, liabilities or expenses incurred by the trustee in connection with its duties relating to subordinated debt securities. The trustee's claims for these payments will generally be senior to those of noteholders in respect of all funds collected or held by the trustee.

#### **Certain Definitions**

"indebtedness" means:

(1) all indebtedness, obligations and other liabilities for borrowed money, including overdrafts, foreign exchange contracts, currency exchange agreements, interest rate protection agreements, and any loans or advances from banks, or evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments, other than any account payable or other accrued current liability or obligation incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services;

(2) all reimbursement obligations and other liabilities with respect to letters of credit, bank guarantees or bankers' acceptances;

(3) all obligations and liabilities in respect of leases required in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles to be accounted for as capitalized lease obligations on our balance sheet;

(4) all obligations and liabilities, contingent or otherwise, as lessee under leases for facility equipment (and related assets leased together with such equipment) and under any lease or related document (including a purchase agreement, conditional sale or other title retention or synthetic lease agreement) in connection with the lease of real property or improvement thereon (or any personal property included as part of any such lease) which provides that such Person is contractually obligated to purchase or cause a third party to purchase the leased property or pay an agreed upon residual value of the leased property, including the obligations under such lease or related document to purchase or cause a third party to purchase such leased property (whether or not such lease transaction is characterized as an operating lease or a capitalized lease in accordance with GAAP) or pay an agreed upon residual value of the leased property to the lessor;

(5) all obligations with respect to an interest rate or other swap, cap or collar agreement or other similar instrument or agreement or foreign currency hedge, exchange, purchase agreement or other similar instrument or agreement;

(6) all direct or indirect guaranties or similar agreements in respect of, and our obligations or liabilities to purchase, acquire or otherwise assure a creditor against loss in respect of, indebtedness, obligations or liabilities of others of the type described in (1) through (5) above;

(7) any indebtedness or other obligations described in (1) through (6) above secured by any mortgage, pledge, lien or other encumbrance existing on property which is owned or held by us; and

(8) any and all refinancings, replacements, deferrals, renewals, extensions and refundings of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to, any indebtedness, obligation or liability of the kind described in clauses (1) through (7) above.

"senior indebtedness" means the principal, premium, if any, interest, including any interest accruing after bankruptcy, and rent or termination payment on or other amounts due on our current or future indebtedness, whether created, incurred, assumed, guaranteed or in effect guaranteed by us, including any deferrals, renewals, extensions, refundings, amendments, modifications or supplements to the above. However, senior indebtedness does not include:

- indebtedness that expressly provides that it shall not be senior in right of payment to subordinated debt securities or expressly provides that it is on the same basis or junior to subordinated debt securities;
- our indebtedness to any of our majority-owned subsidiaries; and
- subordinated debt securities.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK**

We currently have authorized 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$.001 per share. As of June 3, 2008, we do not have any shares of preferred stock outstanding. Under our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, our Board of Directors is authorized to issue shares of our preferred stock from time to time, in one or more classes or series, without stockholder approval. Prior to the issuance of shares of each series, the Board of Directors is required by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and our Restated Certificate of Incorporation to adopt resolutions and file a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, fixing for each such series the designations, powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions of the shares of such series. Any exercise of our Board of Directors of its rights to do so may affect the rights and entitlements of the holders of our common stock as set forth below.

Our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of discouraging a takeover or other transaction which holders of some, or a majority, of such shares might believe to be in their best interests or in which holders of some, or a majority, of such shares might receive a premium for their shares over the then-market price of such shares.

#### General

Subject to limitations prescribed by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, our Restated Certificate of Incorporation and our Amended and Restated By-Laws ("By-Laws"), our Board of Directors is authorized to fix the number of shares constituting each series of preferred stock and the designations, powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions of the shares of such series, including such provisions as may be desired concerning voting, redemption, dividends, dissolution or the distribution of assets, conversion or exchange, and such other subjects or matters as may be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors. Each series of preferred stock that we offer under this prospectus will, when issued, be fully paid and nonassessable and will not have, or be subject to, any preemptive or similar rights.

The applicable prospectus supplement(s) will describe the following terms of the series of preferred stock in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

- the title and stated value of the preferred stock;
- the number of shares of the preferred stock offered, the liquidation preference per share and the purchase price of the preferred stock;
- the dividend rate(s), period(s) and/or payment date(s) or the method(s) of calculation for dividends;
- whether dividends shall be cumulative or non-cumulative and, if cumulative, the date from which dividends on the preferred stock shall accumulate;
- the procedures for any auction and remarketing, if any, for the preferred stock;
- the provisions for a sinking fund, if any, for the preferred stock;
- the provisions for redemption, if applicable, of the preferred stock;
- any listing of the preferred stock on any securities exchange or market;
- the terms and conditions, if applicable, upon which the preferred stock will be convertible into common stock or another series of our preferred stock, including the conversion price (or its manner of calculation) and conversion period;
- the terms and conditions, if applicable, upon which preferred stock will be exchangeable into our debt securities, including the exchange price, or its manner of calculation, and exchange period;
- voting rights, if any, of the preferred stock; a discussion of any material and/or special United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the preferred stock;
- · whether interests in the preferred stock will be represented by depositary shares;
- the relative ranking and preferences of the preferred stock as to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;
- any limitations on issuance of any series of preferred stock ranking senior to or on a parity with the preferred stock as to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs; and
- any other specific terms, preferences, rights, limitations or restrictions on the preferred stock.

Unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement, the preferred stock will, with respect to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Discovery rank:

- senior to all classes or series of our common stock, and to all equity securities issued by us the terms of which specifically provide that such equity securities rank junior to the preferred stock with respect to dividend rights or rights upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us;
- on a parity with all equity securities issued by us that do not rank senior or junior to the preferred stock with respect to dividend rights or rights upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us; and
- junior to all equity securities issued by us the terms of which do not specifically provide that such equity securities rank on a parity with or junior to
  the preferred stock with respect to dividend rights or rights upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us (including any entity with which we
  may be merged or consolidated or to which all or substantially all of our assets may be transferred or which transfers all or substantially all of our
  assets).

As used for these purposes, the term "equity securities" does not include convertible debt securities.

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for any series of preferred stock will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

This description of our common stock is a summary. You should keep in mind, however, that it is our Restated Certificate of Incorporation and our By-Laws, and not this summary, which define any rights you may acquire as a stockholder. There may be other provisions in such documents which are also important to you. You should read such documents for a full description of the terms of our capital stock, along with the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

We currently have authorized 180,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of June 3, 2008, there were 96,693,377 shares of common stock outstanding, which does not include:

- 13,880,283 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options outstanding as of June 3, 2008, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.23 per share;
- 7,164,196 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants outstanding as of June 3, 2008, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.71;
- 5,170,024 shares of common stock reserved for potential future issuance pursuant to the 2006 CEFF.
- an indeterminate number of shares of common stock issuable under our shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (No. 333-128929) dated October 11, 2005;
- 55,913 shares of common stock issuable upon the vesting of restricted stock awards outstanding as of June 3, 2008;
- 4,695,625 shares of common stock available for future grant under our 2007 Long-Term Incentive Plan; and
- · 169,756 shares of common stock reserved for potential future issuance pursuant to a 401(k) Plan, as of June 3, 2008.

Subject to any preferential rights of any preferred stock created by our Board of Directors, as a holder of our common stock you are entitled to such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare from time to time out of funds that we can legally use to pay dividends. The holders of common stock possess exclusive voting rights, except to the extent our Board of Directors specifies voting power for any preferred stock that, in the future, may be issued.

As a holder of our common stock, you are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock and do not have any right to cumulate votes in the election of directors. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, you will be entitled to receive on a proportionate basis any assets remaining after provision for payment of creditors and after payment of any liquidation preferences to holders of preferred stock. Holders of our common stock have no preemptive rights and no conversion rights or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. All the outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares offered by this prospectus, when issued and paid for, will be, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Our common stock is quoted on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "DSCO.

#### **Stockholder Rights Plan**

The summary description of the Rights set out herein does not purport to be complete, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the terms and provisions of our Shareholder Rights Agreement, dated as of February 6, 2004.

On February 6, 2004, our Board of Directors adopted a shareholder rights agreement (the Rights Agreement). Pursuant to the Rights Agreement our Board of Directors (i) declared that each stockholder of record as of the close of business on February 6, 2004, would be issued a dividend of one preferred stock purchase right (a "Right") for each share of our common stock held by such stockholder and (ii) determined that each share of common stock issued by us after such date through the Final Expiration Date (as defined below) shall be issued with a tandem Right. Each Right represents the right to purchase one tenthousandth of a share of our Series A Junior Participating Cumulative Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred") at an exercise price equal to \$50 per Right (as the same may be adjusted, the "Exercise Price"). The Rights shall be evidenced by certificates for our common stock until the earlier to occur of:

- 10 days following a public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons (with certain exceptions, an "Acquiring Person") have acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock; and
- 10 business days (or such later date as may be determined by action of the Board of Directors before such time as any person or group of affiliated persons becomes an Acquiring Person) following the commencement of, or announcement of an intention to make, a tender offer or exchange offer the consummation of which would result in the beneficial ownership by a person or group of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (the earlier of such dates being called the "Distribution Date").

The Rights are not exercisable until the Distribution Date. Until a Right is exercised, the holder thereof, as such, will have no rights as a Discovery stockholder, including, without limitation, the right to vote or to receive dividends.

The Rights will expire upon the close of business on February 6, 2014 (the "Final Expiration Date"), unless the Rights are earlier redeemed or exchanged by us, in each case as described below.

The shares of Series A Preferred purchasable upon exercise of the Rights will be entitled, when, as and if declared, to a minimum preferential quarterly dividend payment of 10,000 times the per share amount of dividends declared on our common stock. If no common stock dividend is declared in a quarter, a preferred stock quarterly dividend of \$1.00 per share will be required. Upon our liquidation, holders of Series A Preferred will be entitled to a preferential distribution payment of at least 10,000 times the payment made per share of common stock. Each share of Series A Preferred will entitle the holder to 10,000 votes, voting together with our common stock. Upon any merger, consolidation or other transaction in which shares of our common stock are converted or exchanged, the holders of Series A Preferred will be entitled to receive 10,000 times the amount of consideration received per share of our common stock in respect of such transaction. The Rights are protected by customary anti-dilution provisions.

Because of the nature of the Series A Preferred dividend and liquidation rights, the fair market value of the one ten-thousandth of a share of Series A Preferred purchasable upon exercise of each Right should approximate the fair market value of one share of our common stock. If any person or group of affiliated or associated persons becomes an Acquiring Person, each holder of a Right, (other than Rights beneficially owned by the Acquiring Person, which become void), will have the right to receive upon exercise and payment of the then current Exercise Price, that number of shares of our common stock having a market value of two times the Exercise Price.

If, after a person or group has become an Acquiring Person, we are acquired in a merger or other business combination transaction, or 50% or more of our consolidated assets or earning power are sold, proper provision will be made so that each holder of a Right (other than Rights beneficially owned by an Acquiring Person, which become void) will thereafter have the right to receive, upon exercise at the then current Exercise Price, that number of shares of common stock of the person with whom we engaged in the foregoing transaction (or its parent), which at the time of such transaction will have a market value of two times the Exercise Price. In lieu of exercise, our Board of Directors may exchange the Rights (other than Rights owned by an Acquiring Person, which become void), in whole or in part, for such securities or other property or rights as the Board may determine, including any class or series of our common stock or preferred stock.

At any time before the time an Acquiring Person becomes such, our Board of Directors may redeem the Rights in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$.001 per Right, subject to adjustment.

We may amend the Rights to the extent and on the conditions set out in the Rights Agreement.

## **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

As a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware, we are subject to Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, which restricts our ability to enter into business combinations with an interested stockholder or a stockholder owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock, or that stockholder's affiliates or associates, for a period of three years. These restrictions do not apply if:

—before becoming an interested stockholder, our Board of Directors approves either the business combination or the transaction in which the stockholder becomes an interested stockholder;

—upon consummation of the transaction in which the stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owns at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, subject to exceptions; or

—on or after the date a stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, the business combination is both approved by our Board of Directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested stockholder.

#### Number of Directors; Removal

Our By-Laws provide that our Board of Directors shall consist of at least three directors and may consist of such larger number as may be determined, from time-to-time, by the Board of Directors. Our By-laws provide that directors may be removed with or without cause by the affirmative vote of holders of a majority of the total voting power of all outstanding securities.

This provision and the Board of Directors' right to issue shares of our preferred stock from time to time, in one or more classes or series without stockholder approval are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of the policies formulated by our Board of Directors. These provisions are also intended to discourage some tactics that may be used in proxy fights.

## **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The Transfer Agent and Registrar for our common stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

### **DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS**

# **Outstanding Warrants**

As of June 3, 2008, there are 7,164,196 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants outstanding, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.71.

We may issue, in one or more series, debt warrants to purchase debt securities, as well as equity warrants to purchase preferred stock or common stock. The warrants may be issued independently or together with any securities and may be attached to or separate from the securities. If the warrants are issued pursuant to warrant agreements, we will so specify in the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants being offered pursuant to the prospectus supplement. While the following the terms described below will apply generally to any warrants we may offer, we will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of any warrants offered under a prospectus supplement for a particular series of warrants may specify different or additional terms than those specified below.

## **Debt Warrants**

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the terms of debt warrants offered, the warrant agreement relating to the debt warrants and the debt warrant certificates representing the debt warrants, including the following:

- the title of the debt warrants;
- the aggregate number of the debt warrants;
- the price or prices at which the debt warrants will be issued;
- the designation, aggregate principal amount and terms of the debt securities purchasable upon exercise of the debt warrants, and the procedures and conditions relating to the exercise of the debt warrants;
- the designation and terms of any related debt securities with which the debt warrants are issued, and the number of the debt warrants issued with each debt security;
- · the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of each debt warrant;
- the date on which the right to exercise the debt warrants will commence, and the date on which this right will expire;
- the maximum or minimum number of debt warrants which may be exercised at any time;
- a discussion of any material federal income tax considerations; and
- any other terms of the debt warrants and terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exercise of debt warrants.

Debt warrant certificates will be exchangeable for new debt warrant certificates of different denominations, and debt warrants may be exercised at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, by delivering the properly completed and duly executed warrant certificate and paying the required amount to the warrant agent in immediately available funds. Prior to the exercise of their debt warrants, holders of debt warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the debt securities purchasable upon exercise and will not be entitled to payment of principal of or any premium, if any, or interest on the debt securities purchasable upon exercise.

## **Equity Warrants**

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the following terms of equity warrants offered:

- the title of the equity warrants;
- the securities (i.e., preferred stock or common stock) for which the equity warrants are exercisable;
- the price or prices at which the equity warrants will be issued;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the preferred stock or common stock with which the equity warrants are issued, and the number of equity warrants issued with each share of preferred stock or common stock; and
- any other terms of the equity warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of equity warrants.



Holders of equity warrants will not be entitled, by virtue of being such holders, to vote, consent, receive dividends, receive notice as stockholders with respect to any meeting of stockholders for the election of our directors or any other matter, or to exercise any rights whatsoever as our stockholders.

The exercise price payable and the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon the exercise of each equity warrant will be subject to adjustment in certain events, including the issuance of a stock dividend to holders of common stock or preferred stock or a stock split, reverse stock split, combination, subdivision or reclassification of common stock or preferred stock. In lieu of adjusting the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon exercise of each equity warrant, we may elect to adjust the number of equity warrants. No adjustments in the number of shares purchasable upon exercise of the equity warrants will be required until cumulative adjustments require an adjustment of at least 1% thereof. We may, at our option, reduce the exercise price at any time. No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of equity warrants, but we will pay the cash value of any fractional shares otherwise issuable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case of any consolidation, merger, or sale or conveyance of our property as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, the holder of each outstanding equity warrant shall have the right to the kind and amount of shares of stock and other securities and property, including cash, receivable by a holder of the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock into which the equity warrant was exercisable immediately prior to the transaction.

### **Exercise of Warrants**

Each warrant will entitle the holder to purchase for cash such principal amount of securities or shares of stock at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants offered thereby. Warrants may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants offered thereby. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void.

The warrants may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants offered. Upon receipt of payment and the taking of other action specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as practicable, forward the securities purchasable upon exercise. If less than all of the warrants represented by such warrant certificate are exercised, a new warrant certificate will be issued for the remaining warrants.

Each warrant agent will act solely as our agent under the applicable warrant agreement and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust with any holder of any warrant. A single bank or trust company may act as warrant agent for more than one issue of warrants. A warrant agent will have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by us under the applicable warrant agreement or warrant, including any duty or responsibility to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise, or to make any demand upon us. Any holder of a warrant may, without the consent of the related warrant agent or the holder of any other warrant, enforce by appropriate legal action its right to exercise, and receive the securities purchasable upon exercise of, its warrants.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities being offered by us in this prospectus pursuant to underwritten public offerings, negotiated transactions, block trades or any combination of such methods. We may sell the securities to or through underwriters, dealers, agents or directly to one or more purchasers. We and our agents reserve the right to accept and to reject in whole or in part any proposed purchase of securities. A prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment, which we will file each time we effect an offering of any securities, will provide the names of any underwriters, dealers or agents, if any, involved in the sale of such securities, and any applicable fees, commissions, or discounts to which such persons shall be entitled to in connection with such offering.

We and our agents, dealers and underwriters, as applicable, may sell the securities being offered by us in this prospectus from time to time in one or more transactions at:

- · a fixed price or prices, which may be changed;
- market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- · prices related to such prevailing market prices;
- · varying prices determined at the time of sale; or
- negotiated prices.

We may determine the price or other terms of the securities offered under this prospectus by use of an electronic auction. We will describe how any auction will determine the price or any other terms, how potential investors may participate in the auction and the nature of the underwriters' obligations in the applicable prospectus supplement or amendment.

We may solicit directly offers to purchase securities. We may also designate agents from time to time to solicit offers to purchase securities. Any agent that we designate, who may be deemed to be an underwriter as that term is defined in the Securities Act, may then resell such securities to the public at varying prices to be determined by such agent at the time of resale.

We may engage in at the market offerings of our common stock. An at the market offering is an offering of our common stock at other than a fixed price to or through a market maker. We shall name any underwriter that we engage for an at the market offering in a post-effective amendment to the registration statement containing this prospectus. We shall also describe any additional details of our arrangement with such underwriter, including commissions or fees paid, or discounts offered, by us and whether such underwriter is acting as principal or agent, in the related prospectus supplement.

If we use underwriters to sell securities, we will enter into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters at the time of the sale to them, which agreement shall be filed as an exhibit to the related prospectus supplement. Underwriters may also receive commissions from purchasers of the securities. Underwriters may also use dealers to sell securities. In such an event, the dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents.

Underwriters, dealers, agents and other persons may be entitled, under agreements that may be entered into with us, to indemnification by us against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act or to contribution with respect to payments which they may be required to make in respect of such liabilities. Underwriters and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may authorize underwriters, dealers or other persons to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase the securities offered by us under this prospectus pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date or dates. The obligations of any purchaser under these contracts will be subject only to those conditions described in the applicable prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the price to be paid for securities pursuant to those contracts and the commissions payable for solicitation of the contracts. Any underwriter may engage in over-allotment, stabilizing and syndicate short covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M of the Exchange Act. Over-allotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions involve bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. Syndicate short covering transactions involve purchases of securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim selling concessions from dealers when the securities originally sold by such dealers are purchased in covering transactions to cover syndicate short positions. These transactions may cause the price of the securities sold in an offering to be higher than it would otherwise be. These transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued by the underwriters at any time.

Our common stock is quoted on Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "DSCO." The other securities are not listed on any securities exchange or other stock market and, unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, we do not intend to apply for listing of the other securities on any securities exchange or other stock market. Any underwriters to whom we sell securities for public offering and sale may make a market in the securities that they purchase, but the underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. Accordingly, we give you no assurance as to the development or liquidity of any trading market for the securities.

The anticipated date of delivery of the securities offered hereby will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to each offering.

In order to comply with certain state securities laws, if applicable, the securities may be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In certain states, the securities may not be sold unless the securities have been registered or qualified for sale in such state or an exemption from regulation or qualification is available and is complied with. Sales of securities must also be made by us in compliance with all other applicable state securities laws and regulations.

We shall pay all expenses of the registration of the securities.

### EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Discovery incorporated by reference in Discovery Laboratories, Inc. Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2007, and the effectiveness of Discovery's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007 have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their reports thereon, incorporated by reference therein, and incorporated herein by reference. Such consolidated financial statements are incorporated herein by reference in reliance upon such reports given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## LEGAL MATTERS

If and when offered, the validity of the securities being registered hereunder will be passed upon for us by Dickstein Shapiro LLP.

# WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any materials that we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. Many of our SEC filings are also available to the public from the SEC's Website at "http://www.sec.gov." We make available free of charge our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information upon request. To request such materials, please send an e-mail to ir@DiscoveryLabs.com or contact John G. Cooper, our Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, at the following address or telephone number: Discovery Laboratories, Inc., 2600 Kelly Road, Suite 100, Warrington, Pennsylvania 18976, Attention: John G. Cooper; (215) 488-9300. Exhibits to the documents will not be sent, unless those exhibits have specifically been incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

We maintain a Website at "http://www.DiscoveryLabs.com". Our Website and the information contained therein or connected thereto are not incorporated into this Registration Statement.

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act relating to the securities we are offering by this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Please refer to the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules for further information with respect to us and our securities. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete and, in each instance, we refer you to the copy of that contract or document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. You may read and obtain a copy of the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules from the SEC, as described in the preceding paragraph.

# INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the documents filed with SEC listed below:

- 1. Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007, filed on March 14, 2008;
- 2. Our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2008, filed on May 9, 2008;
- 3. Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 3, 2008 and February 15, 2008 (excluding the matters in Item 2.02 and Exhibit 99.1 therein, which are not incorporated by reference herein), April 3, 2008, April 11, 2008, May 2, 2008, May 8, 2008(excluding the matters in Item 2.02 and Exhibit 99.1 therein, which are not incorporated by reference herein), May 19, 2008, May 28, 2008, May 29, 2008, and June 2, 2008;
- 4. The description of our common stock contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on July 13, 1995; and
- 5. All documents we have filed with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this registration statement and before the effectiveness of the registration statement, as well as after the date of this prospectus and before the termination of this offering, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus and to be a part of this prospectus from the date of the filing of the documents.

All reports and other documents subsequently filed by us with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 after the date of this prospectus and before the termination of the offering shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus and to be a part of this prospectus from the date of filing of such reports and documents. This prospectus also incorporates by reference any documents that we file with the SEC after the date of the initial registration statement and before the effectiveness of the registration statement. Any statement contained in any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

You may request a copy of these filings, at no cost, by sending an e-mail to ir@DiscoveryLabs.com and requesting any one or more of such filings or by contacting John G. Cooper, our Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, at the following address or telephone number: Discovery Laboratories, Inc., 2600 Kelly Road, Suite 100, Warrington, Pennsylvania 18976-3622, Attention: John G. Cooper; (215) 488-9300. Exhibits to the documents will not be sent, unless those exhibits have specifically been incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

\$150,000,000



Discovery Laboratories, Inc.

Debt Securities, Preferred Stock and Common Stock, Debt Warrants and Equity Warrants

No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to provide you with information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representations. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, only the securities of Discovery Laboratories, Inc. covered by this prospectus, and only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of the shares.

\_\_\_\_\_, 2008

#### PART II

# INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth all expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by the registrant in connection with the sale of the securities being registered. All of such fees expenses, except for the registration fee, are estimates:

	Amount
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$ 5,895
Accounting fees and expenses	\$ 125,000
Legal fees and expenses	\$ 200,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	\$ 50,000
Total	\$ 380,895

We shall bear all expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being offered hereby.

# Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Article Eighth of our Restated Certificate of Incorporation limits the liability of directors to the maximum extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability for (i) any breach of their duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or (iv) any transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit.

Our By-Laws provide that we shall indemnify our directors and officers, the directors and officers of any of our subsidiaries and any other individuals acting as directors or officers of any other corporation at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by law.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our executive officers containing provisions that may require us, among other things, to indemnify them against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as officers other than liabilities arising from willful misconduct of a culpable nature and to advance certain expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. We have obtained limited directors' and officers' liability insurance.

These provisions in our Restated Certificate of Incorporation and our By-Laws do not eliminate the officers' and directors' fiduciary duty, and in appropriate circumstances, equitable remedies such as injunctive or other forms of non-monetary relief will remain available under Delaware law. In addition, each officer and director will continue to be subject to liability for breach of their duty of loyalty to us for acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct, for knowing violations of law, for actions leading to improper personal benefit to the officer or director and for payment of dividends or approval of stock repurchases or redemptions that are unlawful under Delaware law. The provisions also do not affect an officer's or director's responsibilities under any other law, such as the federal securities laws or state or federal environmental laws.

II-1

# Item 16. Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description	Method of Filing
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.	To be filed, if necessary, by a Current Report on Form 8-K or by amendment.
4.1	Form of Class A Investor Warrant.	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Discovery's Current Report on Form 8-K, as filed with the SEC on June 20, 2003.
4.2	Class B Investor Warrant dated July 7, 2004, issued to Kingsbridge Capital Limited.	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Discovery's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on July 9, 2004.
4.3	Shareholder Rights Agreement, dated as of February 6, 2004, by and between Discovery and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Discovery's Current Report on Form 8-K, as filed with the SEC on February 6, 2004.
4.4	Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series A Junior Participating Cumulative Preferred Stock of Discovery, dated February 6, 2004.	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to Discovery's Form 8-A12G, as filed with the SEC on February 6, 2004.
4.5	Warrant Agreement, dated as of November 3, 2004, by and between Discovery and QFinance, Inc.	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of Discovery's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2004, as filed with the SEC on November 9, 2004.
4.6	Class C Investor Warrant, dated April 17, 2006, issued to Kingsbridge Capital Limited	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Discovery's Current Report on Form 8-K, as filed with the SEC on April 21, 2006.
4.7	Second Amended and Restated Promissory Note, dated as of October 25, 2006, issued to PharmaBio Development Inc. ("PharmaBio")	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Discovery's Current Report on Form 8-K, as filed with the SEC on October 26, 2006.
4.8	Warrant Agreement, dated as of October 25, 2006, by and between Discovery and PharmaBio	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Discovery's Current Report on Form 8-K, as filed with the SEC on October 26, 2006.
4.9	Warrant Agreement, dated November 22, 2006	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Discovery's Current Report on Form 8-K, as filed with the SEC on November 22, 2006.
4.10	Warrant, dated May 22, 2008, for the purchase of 490,000 shares of common stock issued to Kingsbridge Capital Limited	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Discovery's Current Report on Form 8-K, as filed with the SEC on May 28, 2008.
4.11	Form of Senior Indenture to be entered into between Discovery and The Bank of New York, as trustee.	Filed herewith.

II-2

Exhibit No.	Description	Method of Filing
4.12	Form of Subordinated Indenture to be entered into between Discovery and The Bank of New York, as trustee.	Filed herewith.
4.13	Form of Senior Debt Security.	To be filed, if necessary, by a Current Report on Form 8-K or by amendment.
4.14	Form of Subordinated Debt Security.	To be filed, if necessary, by a Current Report on Form 8-K or by amendment.
4.15	Form of Certificate of Designations of Preferred Stock.	To be filed, if necessary, by a Current Report on Form 8-K or by amendment.
4.16	Form of Warrant Agreement, including Form of Warrant Certificate.	To be filed, if necessary, by a Current Report on Form 8-K or by amendment.
5.1	Opinion of Dickstein Shapiro LLP, legal counsel.	Filed herewith.
12.1	Statement regarding computation of ratios of earnings to fixed charges.	Filed herewith.
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.	Filed herewith.
23.2	Consent of Dickstein Shapiro LLP, legal counsel (included in its opinion filed as Exhibit 5.1 to this registration statement).	Filed herewith.
24.1	Powers of Attorney (included in signature page to this registration statement).	Filed herewith.
25.1	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of Trustee for the Senior Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.	Filed herewith.
25.2	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of Trustee for the Subordinated Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.	Filed herewith.

# Item 17. Undertakings

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that

(A) paragraphs (1)(i) and (1)(ii) do not apply if the registration statement is on Form S-8 and the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement.

(B) paragraphs (1)(i), (1)(ii) and (1)(iii) of this section do not apply if the registration statement is on Form S-3, Form S-8, or Form F-3, and the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(6) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

II-4

(c) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to supplement the prospectus, after the expiration of the subscription period, to set forth the results of the subscription offer, the transactions by the underwriters during the subscription period, the amount of unsubscribed securities to be purchased by the underwriters, and the terms of any subsequent reoffering thereof. If any public offering by the underwriters is to be made on terms differing from those set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, a post-effective amendment will be filed to set forth the terms of such offering.

(h) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(i) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(j) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

II-5

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirement of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Warrington, Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, on the 13th day of June, 2008.

# DISCOVERY LABORATORIES, INC.

By: /s/ Robert J. Capetola

Robert J. Capetola, Ph.D. President and Chief Executive Officer

We, the undersigned officers and directors of Discovery Laboratories, Inc., and each of us, do hereby constitute and appoint each of Robert J. Capetola, Ph.D., John G. Cooper and David L. Lopez, C.P.A., Esq., or any of them, each acting alone, his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, to do any and all acts and things in our name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, in connection with this registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any registration statement for the same offering that is to be effective upon filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, including any and all stickers and post-effective amendments to the registration statement, including any and all stickers and post-effective amendments to the registration statement, and to sign any and all additional registration statements relating to the same offering of securities as this registration statement that are filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission and any applicable securities exchange or securities self-regulatory body, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, each acting alone, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes or substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Name & Title	Date
/s/ Robert J. Capetola	Robert J. Capetola, Ph.D. President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	June 13, 2008
/s/ John G. Cooper	John G. Cooper Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	June 13, 2008
/s/ W. Thomas Amick	W. Thomas Amick Chairman of the Board of Director	June 13, 2008
/s/ Herbert McDade	Herbert McDade, Jr. Director	June 13, 2008
/s/ Max Link	Max Link, Ph.D. Director	June 13, 2008
/s/ Antonio Esteve	Antonio Esteve, Ph.D. Director	June 13, 2008
/s/ Marvin E. Rosenthale	Marvin E. Rosenthale, Ph.D. Director	June 13, 2008

<u>Exhibit 4.11</u>

## FORM OF INDENTURE TO BE ENTERED INTO

# DISCOVERY LABORATORIES, INC.

and

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2008

\_

Senior Debt Securities

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

AR	TICLE I DEFINITIONS A	AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
	Section 1.1	Definitions	1
	Section 1.2	Other Definitions	4
	Section 1.3	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	4
	Section 1.4	Rules of Construction	5
AR	FICLE II THE SECURITI	ES	5
	Section 2.1	Issuable in Series	5
	Section 2.2	Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities	5
	Section 2.3	Execution and Authentication	7
	Section 2.4	Registrar and Paying Agent	8
	Section 2.5	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	8
	Section 2.6	Securityholder Lists	8
	Section 2.7	Transfer and Exchange	9
	Section 2.8	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	9
	Section 2.9	Outstanding Securities	9
	Section 2.10	Treasury Securities	10
	Section 2.11	Temporary Securities	10
	Section 2.12	Cancellation	10
	Section 2.13	Defaulted Interest	10
	Section 2.14	Global Securities	10
	Section 2.15	CUSIP Numbers	12
AR	FICLE III REDEMPTION		12
	Section 3.1	Notice to Trustee	12
	Section 3.2	Selection of Securities to be Redeemed	12
	Section 3.3	Notice of Redemption	12

Section 3.5Deposit of Redemption PriceSection 3.6Securities Redeemed in PartARTICLE IV COVENANTSSection 4.1Payment of Principal and InterestSection 4.2SEC ReportsSection 4.3Compliance CertificateSection 4.4Corporate ExistenceSection 4.5TaxesARTICLE V SUCCESSORSSection 5.1When Company May Merge, EtcSection 5.2Successor Corporation SubstitutedARTICLE V IDEFAULTS AND REMEDIESSection 6.1Events of DefaultSection 6.2Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and AnnulmentSection 6.3Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by TrusteeSection 6.4Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	13 13 13 13 13 13 13 13 14 14 14 14
ARTICLE IV COVENANTS         Section 4.1       Payment of Principal and Interest         Section 4.2       SEC Reports         Section 4.3       Compliance Certificate         Section 4.4       Corporate Existence         Section 4.5       Taxes         ARTICLE V SUCCESSORS       Vene Company May Merge, Etc         Section 5.1       When Company May Merge, Etc         Section 5.2       Successor Corporation Substituted         ARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND EMEDIES         Section 6.1       Events of Default         Section 6.2       Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment         Section 6.3       Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	13 13 13 13 13 14 14 14
Section 4.1Payment of Principal and InterestSection 4.2SEC ReportsSection 4.3Compliance CertificateSection 4.4Corporate ExistenceSection 4.5TaxesARTICLE V SUCCESSORSVenn Company May Merge, EtcSection 5.1When Company May Merge, EtcSection 5.2Successor Corporation SubstitutedARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIESSection 6.1Events of DefaultSection 6.2Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and AnnulmentSection 6.3Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	13 13 13 14 14 14
Section 4.2SEC ReportsSection 4.3Compliance CertificateSection 4.4Corporate ExistenceSection 4.5TaxesARTICLE V SUCCESSORSSection 5.1Section 5.1When Company May Merge, EtcSection 5.2Successor Corporation SubstitutedARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIESSection 6.1Events of DefaultSection 6.2Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and AnnulmentSection 6.3Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	13 13 14 14 14
Section 4.3Compliance CertificateSection 4.4Corporate ExistenceSection 4.5TaxesARTICLE V SUCCESSORSSection 5.1Section 5.1When Company May Merge, EtcSection 5.2Successor Corporation SubstitutedARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIESSection 6.1Events of DefaultSection 6.2Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and AnnulmentSection 6.3Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	13 14 14 14
Section 4.4Corporate ExistenceSection 4.5TaxesARTICLE V SUCCESSORSVhen Company May Merge, EtcSection 5.1When Company May Merge, EtcSection 5.2Successor Corporation SubstitutedARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AUX REMEDIESSection 6.1Events of DefaultSection 6.2Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and AnnulmentSection 6.3Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	14 14 14
Section 4.5TaxesARTICLE V SUCCESSORSSection 5.1When Company May Merge, EtcSection 5.2Successor Corporation SubstitutedARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIESSection 6.1Events of DefaultSection 6.2Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and AnnulmentSection 6.3Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	14 14
ARTICLE V SUCCESSORS         Section 5.1       When Company May Merge, Etc         Section 5.2       Successor Corporation Substituted         ARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES         Section 6.1       Events of Default         Section 6.2       Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment         Section 6.3       Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	14
Section 5.1When Company May Merge, EtcSection 5.2Successor Corporation SubstitutedARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIESSection 6.1Events of DefaultSection 6.2Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and AnnulmentSection 6.3Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	
Section 5.2Successor Corporation SubstitutedARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIESSection 6.1Events of DefaultSection 6.2Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and AnnulmentSection 6.3Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	14
ARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES         Section 6.1       Events of Default         Section 6.2       Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment         Section 6.3       Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	·
Section 6.1Events of DefaultSection 6.2Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and AnnulmentSection 6.3Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	14
Section 6.2Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and AnnulmentSection 6.3Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	14
Section 6.3 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	14
	15
Section 6.4 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	16
	17
Section 6.5 Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	17
Section 6.6 Application of Money Collected	17
Section 6.7 Limitation on Suits	18
Section 6.8 Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal and Interest	18
Section 6.9 Restoration of Rights and Remedies	18
Section 6.10 Rights and Remedies Cumulative	18
Section 6.11 Delay or Omission Not Waiver	19
Section 6.12 Control by Holders	19
Section 6.13 Waiver of Past Defaults	19
Section 6.14 Undertaking for Costs	19

ARTIC	CLE VII TRUSTEE		19
	Section 7.1	Duties of Trustee	19
	Section 7.2	Rights of Trustee	20
	Section 7.3	Individual Rights of Trustee	21
	Section 7.4	Trustee's Disclaimer	21
	Section 7.5	Notice of Defaults	22
	Section 7.6	Reports by Trustee to Holders	22
	Section 7.7	Compensation and Indemnity	22
	Section 7.8	Replacement of Trustee	23
	Section 7.9	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc	23
	Section 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification	23
	Section 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	24
ARTIC	CLE VIII SATISFACTI	ON AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE	24
	Section 8.1	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	24
	Section 8.2	Application of Trust Funds; Indemnification	24
	Section 8.3	Legal Defeasance of Securities of any Series	25
	Section 8.4	Covenant Defeasance	26
	Section 8.5	Repayment to Company	27
	Section 8.6	Reinstatement	27
ARTIC	CLE IX AMENDMENT	TS AND WAIVERS	27
	Section 9.1	Without Consent of Holders	27
	Section 9.2	With Consent of Holders	28
	Section 9.3	Limitations	28
	Section 9.4	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	29
	Section 9.5	Revocation and Effect of Consents	29
	Section 9.6	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	29
	Section 9.7	Trustee Protected	29
ARTIC	CLE X MISCELLANE	DUS	29
	Section 10.1	Trust Indenture Act Controls	29

	Section 10.2	Notices	29
	Section 10.3	Communication by Holders with Other Holders	30
	Section 10.4	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	30
	Section 10.5	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	30
	Section 10.6	Rules by Trustee and Agents	30
	Section 10.7	Legal Holidays	31
	Section 10.8	No Recourse Against Others	31
	Section 10.9	Counterparts	31
	Section 10.10	Governing Laws; Waiver of Jury Trial	31
	Section 10.11	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	31
	Section 10.12	Successors	31
	Section 10.13	Severability	31
	Section 10.14	Table of Contents, Headings, Etc	31
	Section 10.15	Securities in a Foreign Currency or in ECU	32
	Section 10.16	Judgment Currency	32
	Section 10.17	Force Majeure	32
ARTIC	LE XI SINKING FUN	DS	33
	Section 11.1	Applicability of Article	33
	Section 11.2	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	33
	Section 11.3	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	33

iv

# DISCOVERY LABORATORIES, INC. Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2008

Section 310(a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(a)(5)	7.10
(b)	7.10
Section 311(a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	Not Applicable
Section 312(a)	2.6
(b)	10.3
(c)	10.3
Section 313(a)	7.6
(b)(1)	7.6
(b)(2)	7.6
(c)(1)	7.6
(d)	7.6
Section 314(a)	4.2, 10.5
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	10.4
(c)(2)	10.4
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	10.5
(f)	Not Applicable
Section 315(a)	7.1

(b)	7.5
(c)	7.1
(d)	7.1
(e)	6.14
Section 316(a)	2.10
(a)(1)(A)	6.12
(a)(1)(B)	6.13
(b)	6.8
Section 317(a)(1)	6.3
(a)(2)	6.4
(b)	2.5
Section 318(a)	10.1
Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of the Indenture.	

vi

INDENTURE, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2008 between Discovery Laboratories, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation (the "Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities issued under this Indenture.

#### ARTICLE I

## DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

#### Section 1.1 Definitions.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts which are required hereby or by any Security, under circumstances specified herein or therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on Holders specified therein and which are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified person means any other person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by agreement or otherwise.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent, Service Agent or authenticating agent.

"Authorized Newspaper" means a newspaper in an official language of the country of publication customarily published at least once a day for at least five days in each calendar week and of general circulation in the place in connection with which the term is used. If it shall be impractical to make any publication of any notice required hereby in an Authorized Newspaper, any publication or other notice in lieu thereof that is made or given by the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient publication of such notice.

"Bearer" means anyone in possession from time to time of a Bearer Security.

"Bearer Security" means any Security, including any interest coupon appertaining thereto, that does not provide for the identification of the Holder thereof.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee thereof.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been adopted by the Board of Directors or pursuant to authorization by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of the certificate and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means, unless otherwise provided by Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture hereto for a particular Series, any day except a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday in The City of New York on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

"Company" means the party named as such above until a successor replaces it and thereafter means the successor.

"Company Order" means a written order signed in the name of the Company by two Officers, one of whom must be the Company's chief executive officer, chief financial officer or principal accounting officer.

"Company Request" means a written request signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, a President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8 West, New York, New York 10286, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

"Default" means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time would be, an Event of Default.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any Series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, the person designated as Depositary for such Series by the Company, which Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act; and if at any time there is more than one such person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Securities of such Series.

"Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the stated principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2.

"Dollars" means the currency of The United States of America.

"ECU" means the European Currency Unit as determined by the Commission of the European Union.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Foreign Currency" means any currency or currency unit issued by a government other than the government of The United States of America.

"Foreign Government Obligations" means with respect to Securities of any Series that are denominated in a Foreign Currency, (i) direct obligations of the government that issued or caused to be issued such currency for the payment of which obligations its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a person controlled or supervised by or acting as an agency or instrumentality of such government the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such government, which, in either case under clauses (i) or (ii), are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof.

"Global Security" or "Global Securities" means a Security or Securities, as the case may be, in the form established pursuant to Section 2.2 evidencing all or part of a Series of Securities, issued to the Depositary for such Series or its nominee, and registered in the name of such Depositary or nominee.

"Holder" or "Securityholder" means a person in whose name a Security is registered or the holder of a Bearer Security.

"Indenture" means this Indenture as amended from time to time and shall include the form and terms of particular Series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" with respect to any Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

"Maturity," when used with respect to any Security or installment of principal thereof, means the date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Officer" means the Chairman of the Board, any President, any Vice-President, the Treasurer, the Secretary, any Assistant Treasurer or any Assistant Secretary of the Company.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by two Officers, one of whom must be the Company's principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of legal counsel. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company.

"person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, limited liability company, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"principal" of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on, and any Additional Amounts in respect of, the Security.

"Responsible Officer" means any officer of the Trustee in its corporate trust department including any vice president, assistant vice president, secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with a particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities" means the debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company of any Series authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Series" or "Series of Securities" means each series of debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company created pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.2 hereof.

"Stated Maturity" when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" of any specified person means any corporation of which at least a majority of the outstanding stock having by the terms thereof ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether or not at the time stock of any other class or classes of such corporation shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time directly or indirectly owned by such person, or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by such person and one or more other Subsidiaries.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S. Code Sections 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect on the date of this Indenture; provided, however, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, "TIA" means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act as so amended.

"Trustee" means the person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that Series.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means securities which are (i) direct obligations of The United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of The United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by The United States of America, and which in the case of (i) and (ii) are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such U.S. Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

## Section 1.2 Other Definitions.

TERM	DEFINED IN SECTION
"Bankruptcy Law"	6.1
"Custodian"	6.1
"Event of Default"	6.1
"Journal"	10.15
"Judgment Currency"	10.16
"Legal Holiday"	10.7
"mandatory sinking fund payment"	11.1
"Market Exchange Rate"	10.15
"New York Banking Day"	10.16
"optional sinking fund payment"	11.1
"Paying Agent"	2.4
"Registrar"	2.4
"Required Currency"	10.16
"Service Agent"	2.4
"successor person"	5.1

# Section 1.3 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Commission" means the SEC.

"indenture securities" means the Securities.

"indenture security holder" means a Securityholder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company and any successor obligor upon the Securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA and not otherwise defined herein are used herein as so defined.

#### Section 1.4 Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) references to "generally accepted accounting principles" shall mean generally accepted accounting principles in effect as of the time when and for the period as to which such accounting principles are to be applied;

(d) "or" is not exclusive;

(e) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular; and

(f) provisions apply to successive events and transactions.

#### ARTICLE II

#### THE SECURITIES

### Section 2.1 Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more Series. All Securities of a Series shall be identical except as may be set forth in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate detailing the adoption of the terms thereof pursuant to the authority granted under a Board Resolution. In the case of Securities of a Series to be issued from time to time, the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture may provide for the method by which specified terms (such as interest rate, maturity date, record date or date from which interest shall accrue) are to be determined. Securities may differ between Series in respect of any matters, provided that all Series of Securities shall be equally and ratably entitled to the benefits of the Indenture.

### Section 2.2 Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities.

At or prior to the issuance of any Securities within a Series, the following shall be established (as to the Series generally, in the case of Subsection 2.2.1 and either as to such Securities within the Series or as to the Series generally in the case of Subsections 2.2.2 through 2.2.2) by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate pursuant to authority granted under a Board Resolution:

2.2.1 the title of the Series (which shall distinguish the Securities of that particular Series from the Securities of any other Series);

2.2.2 the price or prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount thereof) at which the Securities of the Series will be issued;

**2.2.3** any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the Series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the Series pursuant to Section 2.7, 2.8, 2.11, 3.6 or 9.6);

2.2.4 the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the Series is payable;

**2.2.5** the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) per annum or, if applicable, the method used to determine such rate or rates (including, but not limited to, any commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index) at which the Securities of the Series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which such interest, if any, shall accrue, the date or dates on which such interest, if any, shall commence and be payable and any regular record date for the interest payable on any interest payment date;

**2.2.6** the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series shall be payable, or the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;

**2.2.7** if applicable, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which the Securities of the Series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

**2.2.8** the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase the Securities of the Series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the Series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

**2.2.9** the dates, if any, on which and the price or prices at which the Securities of the Series will be repurchased by the Company at the option of the Holders thereof and other detailed terms and provisions of such repurchase obligations;

**2.2.10** if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the Series shall be issuable;

**2.2.11** the forms of the Securities of the Series in bearer or fully registered form (and, if in fully registered form, whether the Securities will be issuable as Global Securities);

**2.2.12** if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of the Securities of the Series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2;

**2.2.13** the currency of denomination of the Securities of the Series, which may be Dollars or any Foreign Currency, including, but not limited to, the ECU, and if such currency of denomination is a composite currency other than the ECU, the agency or organization, if any, responsible for overseeing such composite currency;

**2.2.14** the designation of the currency, currencies or currency units in which payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series will be made;

**2.2.15** if payments of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series are to be made in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are denominated, the manner in which the exchange rate with respect to such payments will be determined;

**2.2.16** the manner in which the amounts of payment of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series will be determined, if such amounts may be determined by reference to an index based on a currency or currencies or by reference to a commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index;

2.2.17 the provisions, if any, relating to any security provided for the Securities of the Series;

**2.2.18** if the holders of Securities of the Series may convert or exchange the Securities into or for securities of the Issuer or of other entities or other property, the period or periods within which, the rate or rates at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the Series may be converted or exchanged, in whole or in part;

**2.2.19** any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the Series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 6.2;

2.2.20 any addition to or change in the covenants set forth in Articles IV or V which applies to Securities of the Series;

**2.2.21** any other terms of the Securities of the Series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 9.1, but which may modify or delete any provision of this Indenture insofar as it applies to such Series); and

**2.2.22** any depositories, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to Securities of such Series if other than those appointed herein.

All Securities of any one Series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate referred to above, and the authorized principal amount of any Series may not be increased to provide for issuances of additional Securities of such Series, unless otherwise provided in such Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate.

#### Section 2.3 Execution and Authentication.

Two Officers shall sign the Securities for the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall nevertheless be valid.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee shall at any time, and from time to time, authenticate Securities for original issue in the principal amount provided in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Company Order. Such Company Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agent or agents, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication unless otherwise provided by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities of any Series outstanding at any time may not exceed any limit upon the maximum principal amount for such Series set forth in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2, except as provided in Section 2.8.

Prior to the issuance of Securities of any Series, the Trustee shall have received and (subject to Section 7.2) shall be fully protected in conclusively relying on: (a) the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate establishing the form of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series and the terms of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series, (b) an Officers' Certificate complying with Section 10.4, and (c) an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 10.4 and stating that (i) the form and terms of the Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, and (ii) such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified therein, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights and by general principles of equity.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of such Series: (a) if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken; or (b) if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or vice-presidents shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to Holders of any then outstanding Series of Securities.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate.

#### Section 2.4 Registrar and Paying Agent.

The Company shall maintain, with respect to each Series of Securities, at the place or places specified with respect to such Series pursuant to Section 2.2, an office or agency where Securities of such Series may be presented or surrendered for payment ("Paying Agent"), where Securities of such Series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such Series and this Indenture may be served ("Service Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register with respect to each Series of Securities and to their transfer and exchange. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the name and address, and any change in the name or address, of each Registrar, Paying Agent or Service Agent. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required Registrar, Paying Agent or Service Agent or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the name and address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more co-registrars, additional paying agents or additional service agents and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligations to maintain a Registrar, Paying Agent and Service Agent in each place so specified pursuant to Section 2.2 for Securities of any Series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the name or address of any such co-registrar, additional paying agent or additional service agent. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar; the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent; and the term "Service Agent" includes any additional service agent.

The Company hereby appoints the Trustee the initial Registrar, Paying Agent and Service Agent for each Series unless another Registrar, Paying Agent or Service Agent, as the case may be, is appointed prior to the time Securities of that Series are first issued.

### Section 2.5 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust, for the benefit of Securityholders of any Series of Securities, or the Trustee, all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest on the Series of Securities, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of Securityholders of any Series of Securities all money held by it as Paying Agent.

### Section 2.6 Securityholder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Securityholders of each Series of Securities and shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least ten days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list, in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of Securityholders of each Series of Securities.

### Section 2.7 Transfer and Exchange.

Where Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar or a co-registrar with a request to register a transfer or to exchange them for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same Series, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange if its requirements for such transactions are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request. No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Sections 2.11, 3.6 or 9.6).

Neither the Company nor the Registrar shall be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of, or exchange Securities of any Series for the period beginning at the opening of business fifteen days immediately preceding the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities of that Series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (b) to register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any Series selected, called or being called for redemption as a whole or the portion being redeemed of any such Securities selected, called or being called for redemption in part.

#### Section 2.8 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any Series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that Series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

#### Section 2.9 Outstanding Securities.

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest on a Global Security effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof and those described in this Section as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.8, it ceases to be outstanding until the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds on the Maturity of Securities of a Series money sufficient to pay such Securities payable on that date, then on and after that date such Securities of the Series cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.



A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate holds the Security.

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of a Discount Security that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2.

#### Section 2.10 Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities of a Series have concurred in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver Securities of a Series owned by the Company or an Affiliate shall be disregarded, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in conclusively relying on any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver only Securities of a Series that the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

#### Section 2.11 Temporary Securities.

Until definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities upon a Company Order. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee upon request shall authenticate definitive Securities of the same Series and date of maturity in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, temporary securities shall have the same rights under this Indenture as the definitive Securities.

## Section 2.12 Cancellation.

The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall destroy such canceled Securities (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act) and deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company, unless the Company otherwise directs. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

## Section 2.13 Defaulted Interest.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on a Series of Securities, it shall pay the defaulted interest, plus, to the extent permitted by law, any interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the persons who are Securityholders of the Series on a subsequent special record date. The Company shall fix the record date and payment date. At least 30 days before the record date, the Company shall mail to the Trustee and to each Securityholder of the Series a notice that states the record date, the payment date and the amount of interest to be paid. The Company may pay defaulted interest in any other lawful manner.

#### Section 2.14 Global Securities.

**2.14.1 Terms of Securities.** A Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate shall establish whether the Securities of a Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities.

**2.14.2 Transfer and Exchange**. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.7 of the Indenture and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to Section 2.7 of the Indenture for Securities registered in the names of Holders other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if (i) such Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and, in either case, the Company fails to appoint a successor Depositary within 90 days of such event, (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Securities represented by such Global Security shall have happened and be continuing. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct in writing in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms.

Except as provided in this Section 2.14.2, a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

**2.14.3 Legend**. Unless otherwise provided pursuant to Section 2.2, any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"This Security is a Global Security within the meaning of the Indenture hereinafter referred to and is registered in the name of the Depositary or a nominee of the Depositary. This Security is exchangeable for Securities registered in the name of a person other than the Depositary or its nominee only in the limited circumstances described in the Indenture, and may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary."

**2.14.4** Acts of Holders. The Depositary, as a Holder, may appoint agents and otherwise authorize participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under the Indenture.

**2.14.5 Payments**. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.2, payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on any Global Security shall be made to the Holder thereof.

**2.14.6 Consents, Declaration and Directions**. With respect to a Global Security, the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of the Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or impair, as between the Depositary and its agent members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of any Note.

**2.14.7 Trustee Protections.** Each Holder of a Security agrees to indemnify the Company and the Trustee against any liability that may result from the transfer, exchange or assignment of such Holder's Security in violation of any provision of this Indenture and/or applicable United States Federal or state securities law.

The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Security (including any transfers between or among depositary participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Neither the Trustee nor any agent thereof shall have any responsibility for any actions taken or not taken by the Depositary.

#### Section 2.15 CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use CUSIP numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other elements of identification printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

# ARTICLE III

#### REDEMPTION

#### Section 3.1 Notice to Trustee.

The Company may, with respect to any Series of Securities, reserve the right to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or may covenant to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or any part thereof prior to the Stated Maturity thereof at such time and on such terms as provided for in such Securities. If a Series of Securities is redeemable and the Company wants or is obligated to redeem prior to the Stated Maturity thereof all or part of the Series of Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, it shall notify the Trustee in writing of the redemption date and the principal amount of Series of Securities to be redeemed. The Company shall give the notice at least 45 days before the redemption date (or such shorter notice as may be acceptable to the Trustee).

#### Section 3.2 Selection of Securities to be Redeemed.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, if less than all the Securities of a Series are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall select the Securities of the Series to be redeemed by lot, pro rata or in any manner that the Trustee deems fair and appropriate. The Trustee shall make the selection from Securities of the Series outstanding not previously called for redemption. The Trustee may select for redemption portions of the principal of Securities of the Series that have denominations larger than \$1,000. Securities of the Series and portions of them it selects shall be in amounts of \$1,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 or, with respect to Securities of any Series issuable in other denominations pursuant to Section 2.2.10, the minimum principal denomination for each Series and integral multiples thereof. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to Securities of a Series called for redemption also apply to portions of Securities of that Series called for redemption.

#### Section 3.3 Notice of Redemption.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate, at least 30 days but not more than 90 days before a redemption date, the Company shall mail a notice of redemption by first-class mail to each Holder whose Securities are to be redeemed and if any Bearer Securities are outstanding, publish on one occasion a notice in an Authorized Newspaper.

The notice shall identify the Securities of the Series to be redeemed (including the CUSIP numbers thereof) and shall state:

- (a) the redemption date;
- (b) the redemption price;
- (c) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (d) that Securities of the Series called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;



(e) that interest on Securities of the Series called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date; and

(f) any other information as may be required by the terms of the particular Series or the Securities of a Series being redeemed.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense.

### Section 3.4 Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is mailed or published as provided in Section 3.3, Securities of a Series called for redemption become due and payable on the redemption date and at the redemption price. A notice of redemption may not be conditional. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities shall be paid at the redemption price plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

## Section 3.5 Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or before the redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption price of and accrued interest, if any, on all Securities to be redeemed on that date.

### Section 3.6 Securities Redeemed in Part.

Upon surrender of a Security that is redeemed in part, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder a new Security of the same Series and the same maturity equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

### ARTICLE IV

## **COVENANTS**

#### Section 4.1 Payment of Principal and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of that Series in accordance with the terms of such Securities and this Indenture.

#### Section 4.2 SEC Reports.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee after it files them with the SEC copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents, and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Company also shall comply with the other provisions of TIA Section 314(a).

## Section 4.3 Compliance Certificate.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an Officers' Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he may have knowledge).

The Company will, so long as any of the Securities are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, forthwith upon becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

# Section 4.4 Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article V, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence and the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

## Section 4.5 Taxes.

The Company shall pay prior to delinquency all taxes, assessments and governmental levies, except as contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings.

#### ARTICLE V

## SUCCESSORS

### Section 5.1 When Company May Merge, Etc.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to, any person (a "successor person"), and may not permit any person to merge into, or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to, the Company, unless:

(a) the successor person (if any) is a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity organized and validly existing under the laws of any U.S. domestic jurisdiction and expressly assumes the Company's obligations on the Securities and under this Indenture and

(b) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default or Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee prior to the consummation of the proposed transaction an Officers' Certificate to the foregoing effect and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the proposed transaction and such supplemental indenture comply with this Indenture.

#### Section 5.2 Successor Corporation Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.1, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor person has been named as the Company herein; provided, however, that the predecessor Company in the case of a sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition shall not be released from the obligation to pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities.

#### ARTICLE VI

### **DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

# Section 6.1 Events of Default.

"Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any Series, means any one of the following events, unless in the establishing Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate, it is provided that such Series shall not have the benefit of said Event of Default: (a) default in the payment of any interest on any Security of that Series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 90 days (unless the entire amount of such payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent prior to the expiration of such period of 90 days); or

(b) default in the payment of the principal of any Security of that Series at its Maturity; or

(c) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due in respect of any Security of that Series; or

(d) default in the performance or breach of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty that has been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of Series of Securities other than that Series), which default continues uncured for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or

(e) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(i) commences a voluntary case,

(ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,

(iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or

(v) generally is unable to pay its debts as the same become due; or

(f) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case,

(ii) appoints a Custodian for the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(iii) orders the liquidation of the Company and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days; or

(g) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that Series, which is specified in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate, in accordance with Section 2.2.19.

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any similar Federal or State law for the relief of debtors. The term "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

#### Section 6.2 Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any Series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing (other than an Event of Default referred to in Section 6.1(e) or (f)) then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series may declare the principal amount (or, if any Securities of that Series are Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such Securities) of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all of the Securities of that Series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.1(e) or (f) shall occur, the principal amount (or specified amount) of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all outstanding Securities shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to any Series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(a) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(i) all overdue interest, if any, on all Securities of that Series,

(ii) the principal of any Securities of that Series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities,

(iii) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon any overdue principal and overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and

(iv) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(b) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that Series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that Series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 6.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

# Section 6.3 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if

(a) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 90 days, or

(b) default is made in the payment of principal of any Security at the Maturity thereof, or

(c) default is made in the deposit of any sinking fund payment when and as due by the terms of a Security, then, the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal or any overdue interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or deemed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such Series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

## Section 6.4 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, fees, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(b) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same, and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, fees, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

## Section 6.5 Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

## Section 6.6 Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

First: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7; and

Second: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and interest, respectively; and

Third: To the Company.

## Section 6.7 Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any Series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(a) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that Series;

(b) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(d) the Trustee for 90 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(e) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 90-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not such actions or forbearances are unduly prejudicial to such Holders).

## Section 6.8 Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

## Section 6.9 Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

## Section 6.10 Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in Section 2.8, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

#### Section 6.11 Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

### Section 6.12 Control by Holders.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such Series, provided that

- (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and

(c) subject to the provisions of Section 6.1, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

#### Section 6.13 Waiver of Past Defaults.

Subject to Section 6.2, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such Series waive any past Default hereunder with respect to such Series and its consequences, except a Default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security of such Series (provided, however, that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from such acceleration). Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

### Section 6.14 Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date).

#### ARTICLE VII

# TRUSTEE

## Section 7.1 Duties of Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(i) The Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

(ii) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon Officers' Certificates or Opinions of Counsel furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; however, in the case of any such Officers' Certificates or Opinions of Counsel which by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall examine such Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) This paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section.

(ii) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(iii) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it with respect to Securities of any Series in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such Series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series.

(d) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraph (a), (b) and (c) of this Section.

(e) The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability, damage, claim or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

(g) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

(h) The Paying Agent, the Registrar and any authenticating agent shall be entitled to the protections and immunities as are set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section with respect to the Trustee.

## Section 7.2 Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.



(c) The Trustee may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care. No Depositary shall be deemed an agent of the Trustee and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any act or omission by any Depositary.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers; *provided, however*, that the Trustee's conduct does not constitute willful misconduct, gross negligence or bad faith.

(e) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(f) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, at reasonable times during normal business hours, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(h) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(i) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(j) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture.

In addition, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default until the Trustee shall have received written notification in the manner set forth in this Indenture or a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have obtained actual knowledge. Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under Section 4.2 is for informational purposes only and the information and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein, or determinable from information contained therein including the Company's compliance with any of their covenants thereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

# Section 7.3 Individual Rights of Trustee.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or an Affiliate with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

## Section 7.4 Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities, and it shall not be responsible for any statement in the Securities other than its authentication.



## Section 7.5 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing with respect to the Securities of any Series and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to each Securityholder of the Securities of that Series and, if any Bearer Securities are outstanding, publish on one occasion in an Authorized Newspaper, notice of a Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs or, if later, after the Trustee has knowledge of such Default or Event of Default. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of or interest on any Security of any Series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as its corporate trust committee or a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Securityholders of that Series.

#### Section 7.6 Reports by Trustee to Holders.

Within 60 days after May 15 in each year, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear on the register kept by the Registrar and, if any Bearer Securities are outstanding, publish in an Authorized Newspaper, a brief report dated as of such May 15, in accordance with, and to the extent required under, TIA Section 313.

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Securityholders of any Series shall be filed with the SEC and each stock exchange on which the Securities of that Series are listed. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee when Securities of any Series are listed on any stock exchange.

# Section 7.7 Compensation and Indemnity.

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for its services as shall be agreed from time to time in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred by it, including the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee (including the cost of defending itself) against any loss, liability, damage, claim or expense incurred by it except as set forth in the next paragraph in the performance of its duties under this Indenture as Trustee or Agent. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. This indemnification shall apply to officers, directors, employees, shareholders and agents of the Trustee.

The Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss, liability, damage, claim or expense incurred by the Trustee determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have been through negligence or bad faith.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities of any Series on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal and interest on particular Securities of that Series.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.1(e) or (f) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

The obligations of the Company in this Section 7.7 shall survive the discharge of the Indenture or resignation of the Trustee.

## Section 7.8 Replacement of Trustee.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section.

The Trustee may resign with respect to the Securities of one or more Series by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series may remove the Trustee with respect to that Series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of one or more Series if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (c) a Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any one or more Series does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Securities of the applicable Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any one or more Series fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Securityholder of the applicable Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Immediately after that, the retiring Trustee shall transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.7, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee with respect to each Series of Securities for which it is acting as Trustee under this Indenture. A successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to each Securityholder of each such Series and, if any Bearer Securities are outstanding, publish such notice on one occasion in an Authorized Newspaper. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.8, the Company's obligations under Section 7.7 hereof shall continue for the benefit of the retiring trustee with respect to expenses and liabilities incurred by it prior to such replacement.

## Section 7.9 Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

# Section 7.10 Eligibility; Disqualification.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA Section 310(a) (1), (2) and (5). The Trustee shall always have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 310(b).



### Section 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

The Trustee is subject to TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated.

# ARTICLE VIII

# SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE

### Section 8.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall upon Company Order cease to be of further effect (except as hereinafter provided in this Section 8.1), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when

(a) either

(i) all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than Securities that have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(ii) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(1) have become due and payable, or

(2) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(3) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, or

(4) are deemed paid and discharged pursuant to Section 8.3, as applicable;

and the Company, in the case of (1), (2) or (3) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust an amount sufficient for the purpose of paying and discharging the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable on or prior to the date of such deposit) or to the Stated Maturity or redemption date, as the case may be;

(b) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 7.7, and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to clause (a) of this Section, the provisions of Sections 2.4, 2.7, 2.8, 8.1, 8.2 and 8.5 shall survive.

## Section 8.2 Application of Trust Funds; Indemnification.

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 8.5, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.1, all money and U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.3 or 8.4 and all money received by the Trustee in respect of U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.3 or 8.4, shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the persons entitled thereto, of the principal and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with or received by the Trustee or to make mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments as contemplated by Sections 8.3 or 8.4.

(b) The Company shall pay and shall indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Sections 8.3 or 8.4 or the interest and principal received in respect of such obligations other than any payable by or on behalf of Holders.

(c) The Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations or money held by it as provided in Sections 8.3 or 8.4 which are then in excess of the amount thereof which then would have been required to be deposited for the purpose for which such U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations or money were deposited or received. This provision shall not authorize the sale by the Trustee of any U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations held under this Indenture.

### Section 8.3 Legal Defeasance of Securities of any Series.

Unless this Section 8.3 is otherwise specified, pursuant to Section 2.2.21, to be inapplicable to Securities of any Series, the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the outstanding Securities of such Series on the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (d) hereof, and the provisions of this Indenture, as it relates to such outstanding Securities of such Series, shall no longer be in effect (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall, at Company Request, execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except as to:

(a) the rights of Holders of Securities of such Series to receive, from the trust funds described in subparagraph (d) hereof, (i) payment of the principal of and each installment of principal of and interest on the outstanding Securities of such Series on the Stated Maturity of such principal or installment of principal or interest and (ii) the benefit of any mandatory sinking fund payments applicable to the Securities of such Series on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Securities of such Series;

(b) the provisions of Sections 2.4, 2.7, 2.8, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.5; and

(c) the rights, powers, trust and immunities of the Trustee hereunder; provided that, the following conditions shall have been satisfied:

(d) the Company shall have deposited or caused to be deposited irrevocably with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of such Securities (i) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in Dollars, cash in Dollars (or such other money or currencies as shall then be legal tender in the United States) and/or U.S. Government Obligations, or (ii) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in a Foreign Currency (other than a composite currency), money and/or Foreign Government Obligations, which through the payment of interest and principal in respect thereof, in accordance with their terms, will provide (and without reinvestment and assuming no tax liability will be imposed on such Trustee), not later than one day before the due date of any payment of money, an amount in cash, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge each installment of principal (including mandatory sinking fund or analogous payments) of and interest, if any, on all the Securities of such Series on the dates such installments of interest or principal are due;

(e) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;

(f) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such Series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or during the period ending on the 91st day after such date;

(g) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the Securities of such Series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred;

(h) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of the Securities of such Series over any other creditors of the company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company;

(i) such deposit shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company (as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended), or such trust shall be qualified under such Act or exempt from regulation thereunder; and

(j) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to the defeasance contemplated by this Section have been complied with.

# Section 8.4 Covenant Defeasance.

Unless this Section 8.4 is otherwise specified pursuant to Section 2.2.21 to be inapplicable to Securities of any Series, on and after the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (a) hereof, the Company may omit to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth under Sections 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, and 5.1 as well as any additional covenants contained in a supplemental indenture hereto for a particular Series of Securities or a Board Resolution or an Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2.21 (and the failure to comply with any such covenants shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default under Section 6.1) and the occurrence of any event described in clause (e) of Section 6.1 shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default hereunder, with respect to the Securities of such Series, provided that the following conditions shall have been satisfied:

(a) With reference to this Section 8.4, the Company has deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited (except as provided in Section 8.2(c)) with the Trustee as trust funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of such Securities (i) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in Dollars, cash in Dollars (or such other money or currencies as shall then be legal tender in the United States) and/or U.S. Government Obligations, or (ii) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in a Foreign Currency (other than a composite currency), money and/or Foreign Government Obligations, which through the payment of interest and principal in respect thereof, in accordance with their terms, will provide (and without reinvestment and assuming no tax liability will be imposed on such Trustee), not later than one day before the due date of any payment of money, an amount in cash, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay principal and interest, if any, on and any mandatory sinking fund in respect of the Securities of such Series on the dates such installments of interest or principal are due;

(b) Such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;

(c) No Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such Series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or during the period ending on the 91st day after such date;

(d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that Holders of the Securities of such Series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(e) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of the Securities of such Series over any other creditors of the Company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company; and

(f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the defeasance contemplated by this Section have been complied with.

## Section 8.5 Repayment to Company.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon request any money held by them for the payment of principal and interest that remains unclaimed for two years or such other shorter period set forth in applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law. After that, Securityholders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another person.

## Section 8.6 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Sections 8.1, 8.3 or 8.4, as the case may be, by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.1, 8.3 or 8.4, as the case may be, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.1, 8.3 or 8.4, as the case may be; provided, however, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Securities because of reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

# ARTICLE IX

## AMENDMENTS AND WAIVERS

#### Section 9.1 Without Consent of Holders.

The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities of one or more Series without the consent of any Securityholder:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) to comply with Article V;
- (c) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;
- (d) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect;
- (e) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of Securities of any Series as permitted by this Indenture;



(f) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; or

(g) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA.

## Section 9.2 With Consent of Holders.

The Company and the Trustee may enter into a supplemental indenture with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of each Series affected by such supplemental indenture (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Securities of such Series), for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Securityholders of each Series. Except as provided in Section 6.13, the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of each Series affected by such waiver by notice to the Trustee (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Securities of such Series) may waive compliance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities with respect to such Series.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders of Securities under this Section 9.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. After a supplemental indenture or waiver under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of Securities affected thereby and, if any Bearer Securities affected thereby are outstanding, publish on one occasion in an Authorized Newspaper, a notice briefly describing the supplemental indenture or waiver. Any failure by the Company to mail or publish such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture or waiver.

#### Section 9.3 Limitations.

Without the consent of each Securityholder affected, an amendment or waiver may not:

(a) change the amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(b) reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest (including default interest) on any Security;

(c) reduce the principal or change the Stated Maturity of any Security or reduce the amount of, or postpone the date fixed for, the payment of any sinking fund or analogous obligation;

(d) reduce the principal amount of Discount Securities payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;

(e) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security (except a rescission of acceleration of the Securities of any Series by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such Series and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

(f) make the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security payable in any currency other than that stated in the Security;

(g) make any change in Sections 6.8, 6.13, 9.3, 10.15 or 10.16; or

(h) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security or change any of the provisions with respect to the redemption of any Securities.



### Section 9.4 Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment to this Indenture or the Securities of one or more Series shall be set forth in a supplemental indenture hereto that complies with the TIA as then in effect.

# Section 9.5 Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Security is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment or waiver becomes effective.

Any amendment or waiver once effective shall bind every Securityholder of each Series affected by such amendment or waiver unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (a) through (g) of Section 9.3. In that case, the amendment or waiver shall bind each Holder of a Security who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

#### Section 9.6 Notation on or Exchange of Securities.

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment or waiver on any Security of any Series thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for Securities of that Series may issue and the Trustee shall authenticate upon request new Securities of that Series that reflect the amendment or waiver.

## Section 9.7 Trustee Protected.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.1) shall be fully protected in conclusively relying upon, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee shall sign all supplemental indentures, except that the Trustee need not sign any supplemental indenture that adversely affects its rights.

## ARTICLE X

# MISCELLANEOUS

# Section 10.1 Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies, or conflicts with another provision which is required or deemed to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, such required or deemed provision shall control.

## Section 10.2 Notices.

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail

# if to the Company:

Discovery Laboratories, Inc. 2600 Kelly Road, Suite 100 Warrington, Pennsylvania 18976-3646 Attention: General Counsel The Bank of New York 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W New York, New York 10286 Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication to a Securityholder shall be mailed by first-class mail to his address shown on the register kept by the Registrar and, if any Bearer Securities are outstanding, published in an Authorized Newspaper. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Securityholder of any Series or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Securityholders of that or any other Series.

If a notice or communication is mailed or published in the manner provided above, within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the Securityholder receives it.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Securityholders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

# Section 10.3 Communication by Holders with Other Holders.

Securityholders of any Series may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Securityholders of that Series or any other Series with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities of that Series or all Series. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

# Section 10.4 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(a) an Officers' Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

#### Section 10.5 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA Section 314(a) (4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 314(e) and shall include:

(a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### Section 10.6 Rules by Trustee and Agents.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or a meeting of Securityholders of one or more Series. Any Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.



## Section 10.7 Legal Holidays.

Unless otherwise provided by Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture for a particular Series, a "Legal Holiday" is any day that is not a Business Day. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

#### Section 10.8 No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Securityholder by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

#### Section 10.9 Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

### Section 10.10 Governing Laws; Waiver of Jury Trial.

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK APPLICABLE TO AGREEMENTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED IN SUCH STATE, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICT OF LAWS PROVISIONS THEREOF. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

#### Section 10.11 No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or a Subsidiary. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

# Section 10.12 Successors.

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successor. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

## Section 10.13 Severability.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

## Section 10.14 Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.

The Table of Contents, Cross Reference Table, and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

### Section 10.15 Securities in a Foreign Currency or in ECU.

Unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2 of this Indenture with respect to a particular Series of Securities, whenever for purposes of this Indenture any action may be taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of Securities of all Series or all Series affected by a particular action at the time outstanding and, at such time, there are outstanding Securities of any Series which are denominated in a coin or currency other than Dollars (including ECUs), then the principal amount of Securities of such Series which shall be deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of taking such action shall be that amount of Dollars that could be obtained for such amount at the Market Exchange Rate at such time. For purposes of this Section 10.15, "Market Exchange Rate" shall mean the noon Dollar buying rate in New York City for cable transfers of that currency as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; provided, however, in the case of ECUs, Market Exchange Rate shall mean the rate of exchange determined by the Commission of the European Union (or any successor thereto) as published in the Official Journal of the European Union (such publication or any successor publication, the "Journal"). If such Market Exchange Rate is not available for any reason with respect to such currency, the Trustee shall use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotations or, in the case of ECUs, in New York or, in the case of ECUs, the rate of exchange as published in the Journal, as of the most recent available date, or quotations or, in the case of ECUs, in Luxembourg or such other quotations or, in the case of ECUs, rates of exchange as the Trustee, upon consultation with the Company, shall deem appropriate. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply in determining the equivalent principal amount in respect of Securities of a Series denominated in currency other than Dollars

All decisions and determinations of the Trustee regarding the Market Exchange Rate or any alternative determination provided for in the preceding paragraph shall be in its sole discretion and shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive to the extent permitted by law for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Company and all Holders.

## Section 10.16 Judgment Currency.

The Company agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of or interest or other amount on the Securities of any Series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered, unless such day is not a New York Banking Day, then, the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the New York Banking Day preceding the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender, any recovery pursuant to any judgment (whether or not entered in accordance with clause (a) ), in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable in respect of such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable, and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture. For purposes of the foregoing, "New York Banking Day" means any day except a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday in The City of New York on which banking institutions are authorized or required b

## Section 10.17 Force Majeure.

In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

## SINKING FUNDS

# Section 11.1 Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of the Securities of a Series, except as otherwise permitted or required by any form of Security of such Series issued pursuant to this Indenture.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any Series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment" and any other amount provided for by the terms of Securities of such Series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any Series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 11.2. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any Series as provided for by the terms of the Securities of such Series.

## Section 11.2 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of any Series to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities

(1) deliver outstanding Securities of such Series to which such sinking fund payment is applicable (other than any of such Securities previously called for mandatory sinking fund redemption) and (2) apply as credit Securities of such Series to which such sinking fund payment is applicable and which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Series of Securities (except pursuant to any mandatory sinking fund) or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments or other optional redemptions pursuant to the terms of such Securities, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received by the Trustee, together with an Officers' Certificate with respect thereto, not later than 15 days prior to the date on which the Trustee begins the process of selecting Securities for redemption, and shall be credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly. If as a result of the delivery or credit of Securities in lieu of cash payments pursuant to this Section 11.2, the principal amount of Securities of such Series for redemption, except upon receipt of a Company Order that such action be taken, and such cash payment shall be held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent and applied to the next succeeding sinking fund payment, provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall from time to time upon receipt of a Company Order pay over and deliver to the Company any cash payment so being held by the Trustee or such Paying Agent upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of Securities of that Series purchased by the Company having an unpaid principal amount equal to the cash payment required to be released to the Company.

## Section 11.3 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days (unless otherwise indicated in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate in respect of a particular Series of Securities) prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that Series pursuant to the terms of that Series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting of Securities of that Series pursuant to Section 11.2, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days (unless otherwise indicated in the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture in respect of a particular Series of Securities) before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.2 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.3. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 3.4, 3.5 and 3.6.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

# DISCOVERY LABORATORIES, INC.

By: Name:	
Name:	
Title:	
THE BAN	K OF NEW YORK, as Trustee
By:	

Name: Title:

# FORM OF INDENTURE TO BE ENTERED INTO

# DISCOVERY LABORATORIES, INC.

and

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2008

Subordinated Debt Securities

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

ARTIC	LE I DEFINITIONS AND	DINCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
	Section 1.1	Definitions	1
	Section 1.2	Other Definitions	5
	Section 1.3	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	5
	Section 1.4	Rules of Construction	6
ARTICI	LE II THE SECURITIES		6
	Section 2.1	Issuable in Series	6
	Section 2.2	Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities	6
	Section 2.3	Execution and Authentication	8
	Section 2.4	Registrar and Paying Agent	9
	Section 2.5	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	9
	Section 2.6	Securityholder Lists	9
	Section 2.7	Transfer and Exchange	10
	Section 2.8	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	10
	Section 2.9	Outstanding Securities	10
	Section 2.10	Treasury Securities	11
	Section 2.11	Temporary Securities	11
	Section 2.12	Cancellation	11
	Section 2.13	Defaulted Interest	11
	Section 2.14	Global Securities	11
	Section 2.15	CUSIP Numbers	13
ARTICI	LE III REDEMPTION		13
	Section 3.1	Notice to Trustee	13
	Section 3.2	Selection of Securities to be Redeemed	13
	Section 3.3	Notice of Redemption	13

	Section 3.4	Effect of Notice of Redemption	14
	Section 3.5	Deposit of Redemption Price	14
	Section 3.6	Securities Redeemed in Part	14
ARTIC	LE IV COVENANTS		14
	Section 4.1	Payment of Principal and Interest	14
	Section 4.2	SEC Reports	14
	Section 4.3	Compliance Certificate	14
	Section 4.4	Corporate Existence	15
	Section 4.5	Taxes	15
ARTIC	LE V SUCCESSORS		15
	Section 5.1	When Company May Merge, Etc	15
	Section 5.2	Successor Corporation Substituted	15
ARTIC	LE VI DEFAULTS AND	REMEDIES	16
	Section 6.1	Events of Default	16
	Section 6.2	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	17
	Section 6.3	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	17
	Section 6.4	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	18
	Section 6.5	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	18
	Section 6.6	Application of Money Collected	18
	Section 6.7	Limitation on Suits	19
	Section 6.8	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal and Interest	19
	Section 6.9	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	19
	Section 6.10	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	19
	Section 6.11	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	20
	Section 6.12	Control by Holders	20
	Section 6.13	Waiver of Past Defaults	20
	Section 6.14	Undertaking for Costs	20

ARTIC	CLE VII TRUSTEE		21
	Section 7.1	Duties of Trustee	21
	Section 7.2	Rights of Trustee	21
	Section 7.3	Individual Rights of Trustee	22
	Section 7.4	Trustee's Disclaimer	23
	Section 7.5	Notice of Defaults	23
	Section 7.6	Reports by Trustee to Holders	23
	Section 7.7	Compensation and Indemnity	23
	Section 7.8	Replacement of Trustee	24
	Section 7.9	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc	24
	Section 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification	25
	Section 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	25
ARTIC	CLE VIII SATISFACTION	AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE	25
	Section 8.1	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	25
	Section 8.2	Application of Trust Funds; Indemnification	26
	Section 8.3	Legal Defeasance of Securities of any Series	26
	Section 8.4	Covenant Defeasance	27
	Section 8.5	Repayment to Company	28
	Section 8.6	Reinstatement	28
ARTIC	CLE IX AMENDMENTS A	AND WAIVERS	28
	Section 9.1	Without Consent of Holders	28
	Section 9.2	With Consent of Holders	29
	Section 9.3	Limitations	29
	Section 9.4	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	30
	Section 9.5	Revocation and Effect of Consents	30
	Section 9.6	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	30
	Section 9.7	Trustee Protected	30
ARTIC	CLE X MISCELLANEOU	S	30
	Section 10.1	Trust Indenture Act Controls	30

	Section 10.2	Notices	30
	Section 10.3	Communication by Holders with Other Holders	31
	Section 10.4	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	31
	Section 10.5	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	31
	Section 10.6	Rules by Trustee and Agents	32
	Section 10.7	Legal Holidays	32
	Section 10.8	No Recourse Against Others	32
	Section 10.9	Counterparts	32
	Section 10.10	Governing Laws; Waiver of Jury Trial	32
	Section 10.11	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	32
	Section 10.12	Successors	32
	Section 10.13	Severability	32
	Section 10.14	Table of Contents, Headings, Etc	32
	Section 10.15	Securities in a Foreign Currency or in ECU	33
	Section 10.16	Judgment Currency	33
	Section 10.17	Force Majeure	34
ARTIC	LE XI SINKING FUNDS		34
	Section 11.1	Applicability of Article	34
	Section 11.2	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	34
	Section 11.3	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	35
ARTIC	LE XII SUBORDINATIC	IN OF SECURITIES	35
	Section 12.1	Agreement of Subordination	35
	Section 12.2	Payments to Holders	35
	Section 12.3	Subrogation of Securities	37
	Section 12.4	Authorization to Effect Subordination	38
	Section 12.5	Notice to Trustee	38
	Section 12.6	Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness	39
	Section 12.7	No Impairment of Subordination	39
	Section 12.8	Article Applicable to Paying Agents	39
	Section 12.9	Senior Indebtedness Entitled to Rely	39

# DISCOVERY LABORATORIES, INC.

# Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2008

Section 310(a) (1)	7.10
(a) (2)	7.10
(a) (3)	Not Applicable
(a) (4)	Not Applicable
(a) (5)	7.10
(b)	7.10
Section 311(a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	Not Applicable
Section 312(a)	2.6
(b)	10.3
(c)	10.3
Section 313(a)	7.6
(b) (1)	7.6
(b) (2)	7.6
(c) (1)	7.6
(d)	7.6
Section 314(a)	4.2, 10.5
(b)	Not Applicable
(c) (1)	10.4
(c) (2)	10.4
(c) (3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	10.5
(f)	Not Applicable
Section 315(a)	7.1
(b)	7.5

(c)	7.1
(d)	7.1
(e)	6.14
Section 316(a)	2.10
(a) (1)(a)	6.12
(a) (1)(b)	6.13
(b)	6.8
Section 317(a)(1)	6.3
(a)(2)	6.4
(b)	2.5
Section 318(a)	10.1
Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of the Indenture.	

vi

INDENTURE, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2008 between Discovery Laboratories, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation (the "Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities issued under this Indenture.

# ARTICLE I

# DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

## Section 1.1 Definitions.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts which are required hereby or by any Security, under circumstances specified herein or therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on Holders specified therein and which are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified person means any other person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such person, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by agreement or otherwise.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent, Service Agent or authenticating agent.

"Authorized Newspaper" means a newspaper in an official language of the country of publication customarily published at least once a day for at least five days in each calendar week and of general circulation in the place in connection with which the term is used. If it shall be impractical to make any publication of any notice required hereby in an Authorized Newspaper, any publication or other notice in lieu thereof that is made or given by the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient publication of such notice.

"Bearer" means anyone in possession from time to time of a Bearer Security.

"Bearer Security" means any Security, including any interest coupon appertaining thereto, that does not provide for the identification of the Holder thereof.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee thereof.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been adopted by the Board of Directors or pursuant to authorization by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of the certificate, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means, unless otherwise provided by Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture hereto for a particular Series, any day except a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday in The City of New York on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

"Company" means the party named as such above until a successor replaces it and thereafter means the successor.

"Company Order" means a written order signed in the name of the Company by two Officers, one of whom must be the Company's chief executive officer, chief financial officer or principal accounting officer.

"Company Request" means a written request signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, a President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8 West, New York, New York 10286, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

"Default" means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time would be, an Event of Default.

"Depositary" means, with respect to the Securities of any Series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, the person designated as Depositary for such Series by the Company, which Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act; and if at any time there is more than one such person, "Depositary" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Depositary with respect to the Securities of such Series.

"Designated Senior Indebtedness" means any of our senior indebtedness that expressly provides that it is "designated senior indebtedness" for purposes of this Indenture (provided that the instrument, agreement or other document creating or evidencing such Senior Indebtedness may place limitations and conditions on the right of such Senior Indebtedness to exercise the rights of Designated Senior Indebtedness).

"Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the stated principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2.

"Dollars" means the currency of The United States of America.

"ECU" means the European Currency Unit as determined by the Commission of the European Union.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Foreign Currency" means any currency or currency unit issued by a government other than the government of The United States of America.

"Foreign Government Obligations" means with respect to Securities of any Series that are denominated in a Foreign Currency, (i) direct obligations of the government that issued or caused to be issued such currency for the payment of which obligations its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a person controlled or supervised by or acting as an agency or instrumentality of such government the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such government, which, in either case under clauses (i) or (ii), are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof.

"Global Security" or "Global Securities" means a Security or Securities, as the case may be, in the form established pursuant to Section 2.2 evidencing all or part of a Series of Securities, issued to the Depositary for such Series or its nominee, and registered in the name of such Depositary or nominee.

"Holder" or "Securityholder" means a person in whose name a Security is registered or the holder of a Bearer Security.

"indebtedness" means, with respect to any person, and without duplication, (a) all indebtedness, obligations and other liabilities (contingent or otherwise) of such person for borrowed money (including obligations of the Company in respect of overdrafts, foreign exchange contracts, currency exchange agreements, interest rate protection agreements, and any loans or advances from banks, whether or not evidenced by notes or similar instruments) or evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments (whether or not the recourse of the lender is to the whole of the assets of such person or to only a portion thereof) (other than any account payable or other accrued current liability or obligation incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services), (b) all reimbursement obligations and other liabilities (contingent or otherwise) of such person with respect to letters of credit, bank guarantees or bankers' acceptances, (c) all obligations and liabilities (contingent or otherwise) in respect of leases of such person required, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, to be accounted for as capitalized lease obligations on the balance sheet of such person and all obligations and all other obligations and liabilities, contingent or otherwise, as lessee under leases for facility equipment (and related assets leased together with such equipment) and under any lease or related document (including a purchase agreement, conditional sale or other title retention or synthetic lease agreement) in connection with the lease of real property or improvement thereon (or any personal property included as part of any such lease) which provides that such Person is contractually obligated to purchase or cause a third party to purchase the leased property or pay an agreed upon residual value of the leased property, including the obligations under such lease or related document to purchase or cause a third party to purchase such leased property (whether or not such lease transaction is characterized as an operating lease or a capitalized lease in accordance with GAAP) or pay an agreed upon residual value of the leased property to the lessor; (d) all obligations of such person (contingent or otherwise) with respect to an interest rate or other swap, cap or collar agreement or other similar instrument or agreement or foreign currency hedge, exchange, purchase or similar instrument or agreement, (e) all direct or indirect guaranties or similar agreements by such person in respect of, and obligations or liabilities (contingent or otherwise) of such person to purchase or otherwise acquire or otherwise assure a creditor against loss in respect of indebtedness, obligations or liabilities of another person of the kind described in clauses (a) through (d), (f) any indebtedness or other obligations described in clauses (a) through (e) secured by any mortgage, pledge, lien or other encumbrance existing on property which is owned or held by such person, regardless of whether the indebtedness or other obligation secured thereby shall have been assumed by such person and (g) any and all refinancings, replacements, deferrals, renewals, extensions and refundings of, or amendments, modifications or supplements to, any indebtedness, obligation or liability of the kind described in clauses (a) through (f).

"Indenture" means this Indenture as amended from time to time and shall include the form and terms of particular Series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"interest" with respect to any Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

"Maturity," when used with respect to any Security or installment of principal thereof, means the date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, notice of option to elect repayment or otherwise.

"Officer" means the Chairman of the Board, any President, any Vice-President, the Treasurer, the Secretary, any Assistant Treasurer or any Assistant Secretary of the Company.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by two Officers, one of whom must be the Company's principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of legal counsel. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company.

"person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, limited liability company, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"principal" of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on, and any Additional Amounts in respect of, the Security.

"Representative" means the (a) indenture trustee or other trustee, agent or representative for any Senior Indebtedness or (b) with respect to any Senior Indebtedness that does not have any such trustee, agent or other representative, (i) in the case of such Senior Indebtedness issued pursuant to an agreement providing for voting arrangements as among the holders or owners of such Senior Indebtedness, any holder or owner of such Senior Indebtedness acting with the consent of the required persons necessary to bind such holders or owners of such Senior Indebtedness and (ii) in the case of all other such Senior Indebtedness, the holder or owner of such Senior Indebtedness.

"Responsible Officer" means any officer of the Trustee in its corporate trust department including any vice president, assistant vice president, secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with a particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities" means the debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company of any Series authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Senior Indebtedness" means the principal, premium, if any, interest, including any interest accruing after bankruptcy, and rent or termination payment on or other amounts due on our current or future Indebtedness, whether created, incurred, assumed, guaranteed or in effect guaranteed by us, including any deferrals, renewals, extensions, refundings, amendments, modifications or supplements to the above. However, Senior Indebtedness does not include: (i) Indebtedness that expressly provides that it shall not be senior in right of payment to the Securities or expressly provides that it is on the same basis or junior to the Securities; (ii) our indebtedness to any of our majority-owned subsidiaries; and (iii) the Securities.

"Series" or "Series of Securities" means each series of debentures, notes or other debt instruments of the Company created pursuant to Sections 2.1 and 2.2 hereof.

"Stated Maturity" when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" of any specified person means any corporation of which at least a majority of the outstanding stock having by the terms thereof ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether or not at the time stock of any other class or classes of such corporation shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time directly or indirectly owned by such person, or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by such person and one or more other Subsidiaries.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S. Code Sections 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect on the date of this Indenture; provided, however, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, "TIA" means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act as so amended.

"Trustee" means the person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any Series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that Series.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means securities which are (i) direct obligations of The United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of

The United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by The United States of America, and which in the case of (i) and (ii) are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such U.S. Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

# Section 1.2 Other Definitions.

TERM	DEFINED IN SECTION
"Bankruptcy Law"	6.1
"Custodian"	6.1
"Event of Default"	6.1
"Journal"	10.15
"Judgment Currency"	10.16
"Legal Holiday"	10.7
"mandatory sinking fund payment"	11.1
"Market Exchange Rate"	10.15
"New York Banking Day"	10.16
"optional sinking fund payment"	11.1
"Paying Agent"	2.4
"Payment Blockage Notice"	12.2
"Registrar"	2.4
"Required Currency"	10.16
"Service Agent"	2.4
"successor person"	5.1

# Section 1.3 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Commission" means the SEC.

"indenture securities" means the Securities. "indenture security holder" means a Securityholder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company and any successor obligor upon the Securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule under the TIA and not otherwise defined herein are used herein as so defined.

# Section 1.4 Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) references to "generally accepted accounting principles" shall mean generally accepted accounting principles in effect as of the time when and for the period as to which such accounting principles are to be applied;

(d) "or" is not exclusive;

(e) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular; and

(f) provisions apply to successive events and transactions.

## ARTICLE II

# THE SECURITIES

## Section 2.1 Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more Series. All Securities of a Series shall be identical except as may be set forth in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate detailing the adoption of the terms thereof pursuant to the authority granted under a Board Resolution. In the case of Securities of a Series to be issued from time to time, the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture may provide for the method by which specified terms (such as interest rate, maturity date, record date or date from which interest shall accrue) are to be determined. Securities may differ between Series in respect of any matters, provided that all Series of Securities shall be equally and ratably entitled to the benefits of the Indenture but all Securities issued hereunder shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner set forth in Article XII, to all Senior Indebtedness of the Company.

# Section 2.2 Establishment of Terms of Series of Securities.

At or prior to the issuance of any Securities within a Series, the following shall be established (as to the Series generally, in the case of Subsection 2.2.1 and either as to such Securities within the Series or as to the Series generally in the case of Subsections 2.2.2 through 2.2.2) by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate pursuant to authority granted under a Board Resolution:

2.2.1 the title of the Series (which shall distinguish the Securities of that particular Series from the Securities of any other Series);

2.2.2 the price or prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount thereof) at which the Securities of the Series will be issued;

**2.2.3** any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the Series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the Series pursuant to Section 2.7, 2.8, 2.11, 3.6 or 9.6);

2.2.4 the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the Series is payable;

**2.2.5** the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) per annum or, if applicable, the method used to determine such rate or rates (including, but not limited to, any commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index) at which the Securities of the Series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which such interest, if any, shall accrue, the date or dates on which such interest, if any, shall commence and be payable and any regular record date for the interest payable on any interest payment date;

**2.2.6** the place or places where the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series shall be payable, or the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;

**2.2.7** if applicable, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which the Securities of the Series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

**2.2.8** the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase the Securities of the Series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the Series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

**2.2.9** the dates, if any, on which and the price or prices at which the Securities of the Series will be repurchased by the Company at the option of the Holders thereof and other detailed terms and provisions of such repurchase obligations;

**2.2.10** if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the Series shall be issuable;

**2.2.11** the forms of the Securities of the Series in bearer or fully registered form (and, if in fully registered form, whether the Securities will be issuable as Global Securities);

**2.2.12** if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of the Securities of the Series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2;

**2.2.13** the currency of denomination of the Securities of the Series, which may be Dollars or any Foreign Currency, including, but not limited to, the ECU, and if such currency of denomination is a composite currency other than the ECU, the agency or organization, if any, responsible for overseeing such composite currency;

**2.2.14** the designation of the currency, currencies or currency units in which payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series will be made;

**2.2.15** if payments of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series are to be made in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are denominated, the manner in which the exchange rate with respect to such payments will be determined;

**2.2.16** the manner in which the amounts of payment of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of the Series will be determined, if such amounts may be determined by reference to an index based on a currency or currencies or by reference to a commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index;

2.2.17 the provisions, if any, relating to any security provided for the Securities of the Series;

**2.2.18** if the holders of Securities of the Series may convert or exchange the Securities into or for securities of the Issuer or of other entities or other property, the period or periods within which, the rate or rates at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the Series may be converted or exchanged, in whole or in part;

**2.2.19** any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the Series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 6.2;

2.2.20 any addition to or change in the covenants set forth in Articles IV or V which applies to Securities of the Series;

**2.2.21** any other terms of the Securities of the Series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 9.1, but which may modify or delete any provision of this Indenture insofar as it applies to such Series); and

**2.2.22** any depositories, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to Securities of such Series if other than those appointed herein.

All Securities of any one Series need not be issued at the same time and may be issued from time to time, consistent with the terms of this Indenture, if so provided by or pursuant to the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate referred to above, and the authorized principal amount of any Series may not be increased to provide for issuances of additional Securities of such Series, unless otherwise provided in such Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate.

#### Section 2.3 Execution and Authentication.

Two Officers shall sign the Securities for the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall nevertheless be valid.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee shall at any time, and from time to time, authenticate Securities for original issue in the principal amount provided in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate, upon receipt by the Trustee of a Company Order. Such Company Order may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agent or agents, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication unless otherwise provided by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities of any Series outstanding at any time may not exceed any limit upon the maximum principal amount for such Series set forth in the Board

Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2, except as provided in Section 2.8.

Prior to the issuance of Securities of any Series, the Trustee shall have received and (subject to Section 7.2) shall be fully protected in conclusively relying on: (a) the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate establishing the form of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series and the terms of the Securities of that Series or of Securities within that Series, (b) an Officers' Certificate complying with Section 10.4, and (c) an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 10.4, and stating (i) that the form and terms of the Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, and (ii) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified therein, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights and by general principles of equity.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities of such Series: (a) if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken; or (b) if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or vice-presidents shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to Holders of any then outstanding Series of Securities.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate.

# Section 2.4 Registrar and Paying Agent.

The Company shall maintain, with respect to each Series of Securities, at the place or places specified with respect to such Series pursuant to Section 2.2, an office or agency where Securities of such Series may be presented or surrendered for payment ("Paying Agent"), where Securities of such Series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such Series and this Indenture may be served ("Service Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register with respect to each Series of Securities and to their transfer and exchange. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the name and address, and any change in the name or address, of each Registrar, Paying Agent or Service Agent. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required Registrar, Paying Agent or Service Agent or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the name and address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more co-registrars, additional paying agents or additional service agents and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligations to maintain a Registrar, Paying Agent and Service Agent in each place so specified pursuant to Section 2.2 for Securities of any Series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the name or address of any such co-registrar, additional paying agent or additional service agent. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar; the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent; and the term "Service Agent" includes any additional service agent.

The Company hereby appoints the Trustee the initial Registrar, Paying Agent and Service Agent for each Series unless another Registrar, Paying Agent or Service Agent, as the case may be, is appointed prior to the time Securities of that Series are first issued.

### Section 2.5 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust, for the benefit of Securityholders of any Series of Securities, or the Trustee, all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest on the Series of Securities, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of Securityholders of any Series of Securities all money held by it as Paying Agent.

#### Section 2.6 Securityholder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Securityholders of each Series of Securities and shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least ten days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list, in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of Securityholders of each Series of Securities.



# Section 2.7 Transfer and Exchange.

Where Securities of a Series are presented to the Registrar or a co-registrar with a request to register a transfer or to exchange them for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same Series, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange if its requirements for such transactions are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request. No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Sections 2.11, 3.6 or 9.6).

Neither the Company nor the Registrar shall be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of, or exchange Securities of any Series for the period beginning at the opening of business fifteen days immediately preceding the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities of that Series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (b) to register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any Series selected, called or being called for redemption as a whole or the portion being redeemed of any such Securities selected, called or being called for redemption in part.

## Section 2.8 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same Series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any Series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that Series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

## Section 2.9 Outstanding Securities.

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest on a Global Security effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof and those described in this Section as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.8, it ceases to be outstanding until the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.



If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds on the Maturity of Securities of a Series money sufficient to pay such Securities payable on that date, then on and after that date such Securities of the Series cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate holds the Security.

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of a Discount Security that shall be deemed to be outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.2.

#### Section 2.10 Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities of a Series have concurred in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver Securities of a Series owned by the Company or an Affiliate shall be disregarded, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in conclusively relying on any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver only Securities of a Series that the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

#### Section 2.11 Temporary Securities.

Until definitive Securities are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities upon a Company Order. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee upon request shall authenticate definitive Securities of the same Series and date of maturity in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, temporary securities shall have the same rights under this Indenture as the definitive Securities.

## Section 2.12 Cancellation.

The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall destroy such canceled Securities (subject to the record retention requirement of the Exchange Act) and deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company, unless the Company otherwise directs. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

#### Section 2.13 Defaulted Interest.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on a Series of Securities, it shall pay the defaulted interest, plus, to the extent permitted by law, any interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the persons who are Securityholders of the Series on a subsequent special record date. The Company shall fix the record date and payment date. At least 30 days before the record date, the Company shall mail to the Trustee and to each Securityholder of the Series a notice that states the record date, the payment date and the amount of interest to be paid. The Company may pay defaulted interest in any other lawful manner.

#### Section 2.14 Global Securities.

**2.14.1 Terms of Securities.** A Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate shall establish whether the Securities of a Series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities.



**2.14.2 Transfer and Exchange.** Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.7 of the Indenture and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to Section 2.7 of the Indenture for Securities registered in the names of Holders other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if (i) such Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and, in either case, the Company fails to appoint a successor Depositary within 90 days of such event, (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Securities represented by such Global Security shall have happened and be continuing. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct in writing in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms.

Except as provided in this Section 2.14.2, a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

**2.14.3 Legend.** Unless otherwise provided pursuant to Section 2.2, any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"This Security is a Global Security within the meaning of the Indenture hereinafter referred to and is registered in the name of the Depositary or a nominee of the Depositary. This Security is exchangeable for Securities registered in the name of a person other than the Depositary or its nominee only in the limited circumstances described in the Indenture, and may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary."

**2.14.4** Acts of Holders. The Depositary, as a Holder, may appoint agents and otherwise authorize participants to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action which a Holder is entitled to give or take under the Indenture.

**2.14.5 Payments.** Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.2, payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on any Global Security shall be made to the Holder thereof.

**2.14.6 Consents, Declaration and Directions.** With respect to a Global Security, the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of the Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or impair, as between the Depositary and its agent members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of any Note.

**2.14.7 Trustee Protections.** Each Holder of a Security agrees to indemnify the Company and the Trustee against any liability that may result from the transfer, exchange or assignment of such Holder's Security in violation of any provision of this Indenture and/or applicable United States Federal or state securities law.

The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Security (including any transfers between or among depositary participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Neither the Trustee nor any agent thereof shall have any responsibility for any actions taken or not taken by the Depositary.

## Section 2.15 CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use CUSIP numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other elements of identification printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

#### ARTICLE III

## REDEMPTION

#### Section 3.1 Notice to Trustee.

The Company may, with respect to any Series of Securities, reserve the right to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or may covenant to redeem and pay the Series of Securities or any part thereof prior to the Stated Maturity thereof at such time and on such terms as provided for in such Securities. If a Series of Securities is redeemable and the Company wants or is obligated to redeem prior to the Stated Maturity thereof all or part of the Series of Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, it shall notify the Trustee in writing of the redemption date and the principal amount of Series of Securities to be redeemed. The Company shall give the notice at least 45 days before the redemption date (or such shorter notice as may be acceptable to the Trustee).

#### Section 3.2 Selection of Securities to be Redeemed.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture or an Officers' Certificate, if less than all the Securities of a Series are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall select the Securities of the Series to be redeemed by lot, pro rata or in any manner that the Trustee deems fair and appropriate. The Trustee shall make the selection from Securities of the Series outstanding not previously called for redemption. The Trustee may select for redemption portions of the principal of Securities of the Series that have denominations larger than \$1,000. Securities of the Series and portions of them it selects shall be in amounts of \$1,000 or whole multiples of \$1,000 or, with respect to Securities of any Series issuable in other denominations pursuant to Section 2.2.10, the minimum principal denomination for each Series and integral multiples thereof. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to Securities of a Series called for redemption also apply to portions of Securities of that Series called for redemption.

#### Section 3.3 Notice of Redemption.

Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate, at least 30 days but not more than 90 days before a redemption date, the Company shall mail a notice of redemption by first-class mail to each Holder whose Securities are to be redeemed and if any Bearer Securities are outstanding, publish on one occasion a notice in an Authorized Newspaper.

The notice shall identify the Securities of the Series to be redeemed (including the CUSIP numbers thereof) and shall state:

(a) the redemption date;

(b) the redemption price;

(c) the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(d) that Securities of the Series called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;

(e) that interest on Securities of the Series called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date; and

(f) any other information as may be required by the terms of the particular Series or the Securities of a Series being redeemed.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense.

#### Section 3.4 Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is mailed or published as provided in Section 3.3, Securities of a Series called for redemption become due and payable on the redemption date and at the redemption price. A notice of redemption may not be conditional. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities shall be paid at the redemption price plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

#### Section 3.5 Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or before the redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption price of and accrued interest, if any, on all Securities to be redeemed on that date.

## Section 3.6 Securities Redeemed in Part.

Upon surrender of a Security that is redeemed in part, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder a new Security of the same Series and the same maturity equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Security surrendered.

## ARTICLE IV

## COVENANTS

#### Section 4.1 Payment of Principal and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of that Series in accordance with the terms of such Securities and this Indenture.

#### Section 4.2 SEC Reports.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee after it files them with the SEC copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents, and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Company also shall comply with the other provisions of TIA Section 314(a).

#### Section 4.3 Compliance Certificate.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, an Officers' Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he may have knowledge).

The Company will, so long as any of the Securities are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, forthwith upon becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

#### Section 4.4 Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article V, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence and the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

#### Section 4.5 Taxes.

The Company shall pay prior to delinquency all taxes, assessments and governmental levies, except as contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings.

## ARTICLE V

## SUCCESSORS

#### Section 5.1 When Company May Merge, Etc.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to, any person (a "successor person"), and may not permit any person to merge into, or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to, the Company, unless:

(a) the successor person (if any) is a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity organized and validly existing under the laws of any U.S. domestic jurisdiction and expressly assumes the Company's obligations on the Securities and under this Indenture and

(b) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default or Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee prior to the consummation of the proposed transaction an Officers' Certificate to the foregoing effect and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the proposed transaction and such supplemental indenture comply with this Indenture.

## Section 5.2 Successor Corporation Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.1, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor person has been named as the Company herein; provided, however, that the predecessor Company in the case of a sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition shall not be released from the obligation to pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities.

## ARTICLE VI

## **DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

#### Section 6.1 Events of Default.

"Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any Series, means any one of the following events, unless in the establishing Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate, it is provided that such Series shall not have the benefit of said Event of Default:

(a) default in the payment of any interest on any Security of that Series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 90 days (unless the entire amount of such payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent prior to the expiration of such period of 90 days); or

(b) default in the payment of the principal of any Security of that Series at its Maturity; or

(c) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due in respect of any Security of that Series; or

(d) default in the performance or breach of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty that has been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of Series of Securities other than that Series), which default continues uncured for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or

(e) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(i) commences a voluntary case,

(ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,

(iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or

(v) generally is unable to pay its debts as the same become due; or

(f) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case,

(ii) appoints a Custodian for the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(iii) orders the liquidation of the Company and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days; or

(g) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that Series, which is specified in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate, in accordance with Section 2.2.19.

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any similar Federal or State law for the relief of debtors. The term "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.



#### Section 6.2 Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any Series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing (other than an Event of Default referred to in Section 6.1(e) or (f) ) then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series may declare the principal amount (or, if any Securities of that Series are Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such Securities) of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all of the Securities of that Series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.1(e) or (f) shall occur, the principal amount (or specified amount) of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all outstanding Securities shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to any Series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(a) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(i) all overdue interest, if any, on all Securities of that Series,

(ii) the principal of any Securities of that Series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities,

(iii) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon any overdue principal and overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and

(iv) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(b) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that Series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that Series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 6.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

## Section 6.3 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if

(a) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 90 days, or

(b) default is made in the payment of principal of any Security at the Maturity thereof, or

(c) default is made in the deposit of any sinking fund payment when and as due by the terms of a Security, then, the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal or any overdue interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or deemed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.



If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any Series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such Series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

#### Section 6.4 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, fees, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(b) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same, and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, fees, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

## Section 6.5 Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

#### Section 6.6 Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

## First: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.7; and

Second: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and interest, respectively; and



Third: To the Company.

## Section 6.7 Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any Series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(a) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that Series;

(b) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(d) the Trustee for 90 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(e) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 90-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that Series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not such actions or forbearances are unduly prejudicial to such Holders).

## Section 6.8 Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

## Section 6.9 Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

#### Section 6.10 Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in Section 2.8, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.



#### Section 6.11 Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

# Section 6.12 Control by Holders.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such Series, provided that

- (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and

(c) subject to the provisions of Section 6.1, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

## Section 6.13 Waiver of Past Defaults.

Subject to Section 6.2, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such Series waive any past Default hereunder with respect to such Series and its consequences, except a Default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security of such Series (provided, however, that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from such acceleration). Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### Section 6.14 Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any Series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date).



## ARTICLE VII

#### TRUSTEE

#### Section 7.1 Duties of Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(i) The Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

(ii) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon Officers' Certificates or Opinions of Counsel furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; however, in the case of any such Officers' Certificates or Opinions of Counsel which by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall examine such Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) This paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section.

(ii) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(iii) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it with respect to Securities of any Series in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such Series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such Series.

(d) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraph (a), (b) and (c) of this Section.

(e) The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability, damage, claim or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

(g) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

(h) The Paying Agent, the Registrar and any authenticating agent shall be entitled to the protections and immunities as are set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section with respect to the Trustee.

## Section 7.2 Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

(c) The Trustee may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care. No Depositary shall be deemed an agent of the Trustee and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any act or omission by any Depositary.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers; *provided, however*, that the Trustee's conduct does not constitute willful misconduct, gross negligence or bad faith.

(e) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(f) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, at reasonable times during normal business hours, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(h) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(i) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(j) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture.

In addition, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default until the Trustee shall have received written notification in the manner set forth in this Indenture or a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have obtained actual knowledge. Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under Section 4.2 is for informational purposes only and the information and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein, or determinable from information contained therein including the Company's compliance with any of their covenants thereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officers' Certificate).

# Section 7.3 Individual Rights of Trustee.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or an Affiliate with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights. The Trustee is also subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.



## Section 7.4 Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities, and it shall not be responsible for any statement in the Securities other than its authentication.

#### Section 7.5 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing with respect to the Securities of any Series and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to each Securityholder of the Securities of that Series and, if any Bearer Securities are outstanding, publish on one occasion in an Authorized Newspaper, notice of a Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs or, if later, after the Trustee has knowledge of such Default or Event of Default. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of or interest on any Security of any Series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as its corporate trust committee or a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Securityholders of that Series.

#### Section 7.6 Reports by Trustee to Holders.

Within 60 days after May 15 in each year, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear on the register kept by the Registrar and, if any Bearer Securities are outstanding, publish in an Authorized Newspaper, a brief report dated as of such May 15, in accordance with, and to the extent required under, TIA Section 313.

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Securityholders of any Series shall be filed with the SEC and each stock exchange on which the Securities of that Series are listed. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee when Securities of any Series are listed on any stock exchange.

#### Section 7.7 Compensation and Indemnity.

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for its services as shall be agreed from time to time in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advance and expenses incurred by it, including the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee (including the cost of defending itself) against any loss, liability, damage, claim or expense incurred by it except as set forth in the next paragraph in the performance of its duties under this Indenture as Trustee or Agent. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. This indemnification shall apply to officers, directors, employees, shareholders and agents of the Trustee.

The Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss, liability, damage, claim or expense determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have been incurred by the Trustee through negligence or bad faith.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities of any Series on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal and interest on particular Securities of that Series.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.1(e) or (f) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.



The obligations of the Company in this section shall survive the discharge of the Indenture or resignation of the Trustee.

## Section 7.8 Replacement of Trustee.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section.

The Trustee may resign with respect to the Securities of one or more Series by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any Series may remove the Trustee with respect to that Series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee with respect to Securities of one or more Series if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (c) a Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any one or more Series does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Securities of the applicable Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any one or more Series fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Securityholder of the applicable Series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Immediately after that, the retiring Trustee shall transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.7, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee with respect to each Series of Securities for which it is acting as Trustee under this Indenture. A successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to each Securityholder of each such Series and, if any Bearer Securities are outstanding, publish such notice on one occasion in an Authorized Newspaper. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.8, the Company's obligations under Section 7.7 hereof shall continue for the benefit of the retiring trustee with respect to expenses and liabilities incurred by it prior to such replacement.

## Section 7.9 Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.



## Section 7.10 Eligibility; Disqualification.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA Section 310(a) (1), (2) and (5). The Trustee shall always have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$25,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 310(b).

## Section 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

The Trustee is subject to TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated.

## ARTICLE VIII

# SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE

## Section 8.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall upon Company Order cease to be of further effect (except as hereinafter provided in this Section 8.1), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when

(a) either

(i) all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than Securities that have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(ii) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

- (1) have become due and payable, or
- (2) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(3) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, or

(4) are deemed paid and discharged pursuant to Section 8.3, as applicable;

and the Company, in the case of (1), (2) or (3) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust an amount sufficient for the purpose of paying and discharging the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable on or prior to the date of such deposit) or to the Stated Maturity or redemption date, as the case may be;

(b) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 7.7, and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to clause (a) of this Section, the provisions of Sections 2.4, 2.7, 2.8, 8.1, 8.2 and 8.5 shall survive.

## Section 8.2 Application of Trust Funds; Indemnification.

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 8.5, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.1, all money and U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.3 or 8.4 and all money received by the Trustee in respect of U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.3 or 8.4, shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the persons entitled thereto, of the principal and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with or received by the Trustee or to make mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments as contemplated by Sections 8.3 or 8.4.

(b) The Company shall pay and shall indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Sections 8.3 or 8.4 or the interest and principal received in respect of such obligations other than any payable by or on behalf of Holders.

(c) The Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations or money held by it as provided in Sections 8.3 or 8.4 which are then in excess of the amount thereof which then would have been required to be deposited for the purpose for which such U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations or money were deposited or received. This provision shall not authorize the sale by the Trustee of any U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations held under this Indenture.

## Section 8.3 Legal Defeasance of Securities of any Series.

Unless this Section 8.3 is otherwise specified, pursuant to Section 2.2.21, to be inapplicable to Securities of any Series, the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the outstanding Securities of such Series on the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (d) hereof, and the provisions of this Indenture, as it relates to such outstanding Securities of such Series, shall no longer be in effect (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall, at Company Request, execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except as to:

(a) the rights of Holders of Securities of such Series to receive, from the trust funds described in subparagraph (d) hereof, (i) payment of the principal of and each installment of principal of and interest on the outstanding Securities of such Series on the Stated Maturity of such principal or installment of principal or interest and (ii) the benefit of any mandatory sinking fund payments applicable to the Securities of such Series on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Securities of such Series;

- (b) the provisions of Sections 2.4, 2.7, 2.8, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.5; and
- (c) the rights, powers, trust and immunities of the Trustee hereunder;

provided that, the following conditions shall have been satisfied:

(d) the Company shall have deposited or caused to be deposited irrevocably with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of such Securities (i) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in Dollars, cash in Dollars (or such other money or currencies as shall then be legal tender in the United States) and/or U.S. Government Obligations, or (ii) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in a Foreign Currency (other than a composite currency), money and/or Foreign Government Obligations, which through the payment of interest and principal in respect thereof, in accordance with their terms, will provide (and without reinvestment and assuming no tax liability will be imposed on such Trustee), not later than one day before the due date of any payment of money, an amount in cash, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge each installment of principal (including mandatory sinking fund or analogous payments) of and interest, if any, on all the Securities of such Series on the dates such installments of interest or principal are due;

(e) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;

(f) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such Series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or during the period ending on the 91st day after such date;

(g) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the Securities of such Series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred;

(h) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of the Securities of such Series over any other creditors of the company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company;

(i) such deposit shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company (as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended), or such trust shall be qualified under such Act or exempt from regulation thereunder; and

(j) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to the defeasance contemplated by this Section have been complied with.

#### Section 8.4 Covenant Defeasance.

Unless this Section 8.4 is otherwise specified pursuant to Section 2.2.21 to be inapplicable to Securities of any Series, on and after the 91st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (a) hereof, the Company may omit to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth under Sections 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, and 5.1 as well as any additional covenants contained in a supplemental indenture hereto for a particular Series of Securities or a Board Resolution or an Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2.21 (and the failure to comply with any such covenants shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default under Section 6.1) and the occurrence of any event described in clause (e) of Section 6.1 shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default hereunder, with respect to the Securities of such Series, provided that the following conditions shall have been satisfied:

(a) With reference to this Section 8.4, the Company has deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited (except as provided in Section 8.2(c)) with the Trustee as trust funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of such Securities (i) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in Dollars, cash in Dollars (or such other money or currencies as shall then be legal tender in the United States) and/or U.S. Government Obligations, or (ii) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in Pollars, cash in Dollars (or such other money or currencies as shall then be legal tender in the United States) and/or U.S. Government Obligations, or (ii) in the case of Securities of such Series denominated in respect thereof, in accordance with their terms, will provide (and without reinvestment and assuming no tax liability will be imposed on such Trustee), not later than one day before the due date of any payment of money, an amount in cash, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay principal and interest, if any, on and any mandatory sinking fund in respect of the Securities of such Series on the dates such installments of interest or principal are due;

(b) Such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound;

(c) No Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such Series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or during the period ending on the 91st day after such date;

(d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that Holders of the Securities of such Series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred;

(e) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of the Securities of such Series over any other creditors of the Company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company; and

(f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the defeasance contemplated by this Section have been complied with.

## Section 8.5 Repayment to Company.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon request any money held by them for the payment of principal and interest that remains unclaimed for two years or such other shorter period set forth in applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law. After that, Securityholders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another person.

#### Section 8.6 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Sections 8.1, 8.3 or 8.4, as the case may be, by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.1, 8.3 or 8.4, as the case may be, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.1, 8.3 or 8.4, as the case may be; provided, however, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Securities because of reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

#### ARTICLE IX

#### AMENDMENTS AND WAIVERS

## Section 9.1 Without Consent of Holders.

The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities of one or more Series without the consent of any Securityholder:

(a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;

(**b**) to comply with Article V;

(c) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;

(d) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect;

(e) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of Securities of any Series as permitted by this Indenture;

(f) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more Series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; or

(g) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA.

#### Section 9.2 With Consent of Holders.

The Company and the Trustee may enter into a supplemental indenture with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of each Series affected by such supplemental indenture (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Securities of such Series), for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Securityholders of each Series. Except as provided in Section 6.13, the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of each Series affected by such waiver by notice to the Trustee (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Securities of such Series) may waive compliance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture or the Securities with respect to such Series.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders of Securities under this Section 9.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. After a supplemental indenture or waiver under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of Securities affected thereby and, if any Bearer Securities affected thereby are outstanding, publish on one occasion in an Authorized Newspaper, a notice briefly describing the supplemental indenture or waiver. Any failure by the Company to mail or publish such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture or waiver.

#### Section 9.3 Limitations.

Without the consent of each Securityholder affected, an amendment or waiver may not:

(a) change the amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(b) reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest (including default interest) on any Security;

(c) reduce the principal or change the Stated Maturity of any Security or reduce the amount of, or postpone the date fixed for, the payment of any sinking fund or analogous obligation;

(d) reduce the principal amount of Discount Securities payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;

(e) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security (except a rescission of acceleration of the Securities of any Series by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of such Series and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

(f) make the principal of or interest, if any, on any Security payable in any currency other than that stated in the Security;

(g) make any change in Sections 6.8, 6.13, 9.3, 10.15 or 10.16; or



(h) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security or change any of the provisions with respect to the redemption of any Securities.

## Section 9.4 Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment to this Indenture or the Securities of one or more Series shall be set forth in a supplemental indenture hereto that complies with the TIA as then in effect.

#### Section 9.5 Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Security is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment or waiver becomes effective.

Any amendment or waiver once effective shall bind every Securityholder of each Series affected by such amendment or waiver unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (a) through (g) of Section 9.3. In that case, the amendment or waiver shall bind each Holder of a Security who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

#### Section 9.6 Notation on or Exchange of Securities.

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment or waiver on any Security of any Series thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for Securities of that Series may issue and the Trustee shall authenticate upon request new Securities of that Series that reflect the amendment or waiver.

#### Section 9.7 Trustee Protected.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.1) shall be fully protected in conclusively relying upon, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee shall sign all supplemental indentures, except that the Trustee need not sign any supplemental indenture that adversely affects its rights.

## ARTICLE X

## MISCELLANEOUS

#### Section 10.1 Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies, or conflicts with another provision which is required or deemed to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, such required or deemed provision shall control.

## Section 10.2 Notices.

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail

if to the Company:

Discovery Laboratories, Inc. 2600 Kelly Road, Suite 100 Warrington, Pennsylvania 18976-3646



if to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W New York, New York 10286 Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication to a Securityholder shall be mailed by first-class mail to his address shown on the register kept by the Registrar and, if any Bearer Securities are outstanding, published in an Authorized Newspaper. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Securityholder of any Series or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Securityholders of that or any other Series.

If a notice or communication is mailed or published in the manner provided above, within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the Securityholder receives it.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Securityholders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

## Section 10.3 Communication by Holders with Other Holders.

Securityholders of any Series may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Securityholders of that Series or any other Series with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities of that Series or all Series. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

## Section 10.4 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(a) an Officers' Certificate stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

## Section 10.5 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA Section 314(a) (4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 314(e) and shall include:

(a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

## Section 10.6 Rules by Trustee and Agents.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or a meeting of Securityholders of one or more Series. Any Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

## Section 10.7 Legal Holidays.

Unless otherwise provided by Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture for a particular Series, a "Legal Holiday" is any day that is not a Business Day. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

## Section 10.8 No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Securityholder by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

## Section 10.9 Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

## Section 10.10 Governing Laws; Waiver of Jury Trial.

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK APPLICABLE TO AGREEMENTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED IN SUCH STATE, WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICT OF LAWS PROVISIONS THEREOF. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

## Section 10.11 No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or a Subsidiary. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

#### Section 10.12 Successors.

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successor. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

## Section 10.13 Severability.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

#### Section 10.14 Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.

The Table of Contents, Cross Reference Table, and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

#### Section 10.15 Securities in a Foreign Currency or in ECU.

Unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 2.2 of this Indenture with respect to a particular Series of Securities, whenever for purposes of this Indenture any action may be taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of Securities of all Series or all Series affected by a particular action at the time outstanding and, at such time, there are outstanding Securities of any Series which are denominated in a coin or currency other than Dollars (including ECUs), then the principal amount of Securities of such Series which shall be deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of taking such action shall be that amount of Dollars that could be obtained for such amount at the Market Exchange Rate at such time. For purposes of this Section 10.15, "Market Exchange Rate" shall mean the noon Dollar buying rate in New York City for cable transfers of that currency as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; provided, however, in the case of ECUs, Market Exchange Rate shall mean the rate of exchange determined by the Commission of the European Union (or any successor thereto) as published in the Official Journal of the European Union (such publication or any successor publication, the "Journal"). If such Market Exchange Rate is not available for any reason with respect to such currency, the Trustee shall use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation or, in the case of ECUs, in Luxembourg or such other quotations or, in the case of ECUs, rates of exchange as the Trustee, upon consultation with the Company, shall deem appropriate. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply in determining the equivalent principal amount in respect of Securities of a Series denominated in currency other than Dollars in connection with any action taken by Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

All decisions and determinations of the Trustee regarding the Market Exchange Rate or any alternative determination provided for in the preceding paragraph shall be in its sole discretion and shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive to the extent permitted by law for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Company and all Holders.

## Section 10.16 Judgment Currency.

The Company agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of or interest or other amount on the Securities of any Series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered, unless such day is not a New York Banking Day, then, the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the New York Banking Day preceding the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender, any recovery pursuant to any judgment (whether or not entered in accordance with clause (a) ), in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable in respect of such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable, and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture. For purposes of the foregoing, "New York Banking Day" means any day except a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday in The City of New York on which banking institutions are authorized or required b

## Section 10.17 Force Majeure.

In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

#### ARTICLE XI

#### SINKING FUNDS

#### Section 11.1 Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of the Securities of a Series, except as otherwise permitted or required by any form of Security of such Series issued pursuant to this Indenture.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of the Securities of any Series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment" and any other amount provided for by the terms of Securities of such Series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any Series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 11.2. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any Series as provided for by the terms of the Securities of such Series.

#### Section 11.2 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of any Series to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities (1) deliver outstanding Securities of such Series to which such sinking fund payment is applicable (other than any of such Securities previously called for mandatory sinking fund redemption) and (2) apply as credit Securities of such Series to which such sinking fund payment is applicable and which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Series of Securities (except pursuant to any mandatory sinking fund) or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments or other optional redemptions pursuant to the terms of such Securities, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received by the Trustee, together with an Officers' Certificate with respect thereto, not later than 15 days prior to the date on which the Trustee begins the process of selecting Securities for redemption, and shall be credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the price specified in such Securities for redemption in through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly. If as a result of the delivery or credit of Securities in lieu of cash payment shall be less than \$100,000, the Trustee need not call Securities of such Series to redemption, except upon receipt of a Company Order that such action be taken, and such cash payment shall be held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent and applied to the next succeeding sinking fund payment, provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall from time to time upon receipt of a Company Order pay over and deliver to the Company any cash payment so being held by the Trustee or such Paying Agent upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of Securities of that Series purchased by the Company having an unpaid principal amount equal to the cash payment req

#### Section 11.3 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days (unless otherwise indicated in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture hereto or Officers' Certificate in respect of a particular Series of Securities) prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that Series pursuant to the terms of that Series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting of Securities of that Series pursuant to Section 11.2, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days (unless otherwise indicated in the Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture in respect of a particular Series of Securities) before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.2 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.3. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 3.4, 3.5 and 3.6.

## ARTICLE XII

## SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

#### Section 12.1 Agreement of Subordination.

The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Securities issued hereunder by his acceptance thereof likewise covenants and agrees, that all Securities shall be issued subject to the provisions of this Article XII; and each Person holding any Security, whether upon original issue or upon transfer, assignment or exchange thereof, accepts and agrees to be bound by such provisions.

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all Securities (including, but not limited to, the redemption price with respect to the Securities called for redemption in accordance with Article III as provided in the Indenture) issued hereunder shall, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, be subordinated and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, whether outstanding at the date of this Indenture or thereafter incurred.

No provision of this Article XII shall prevent the occurrence of any default or Event of Default hereunder.

#### Section 12.2 Payments to Holders.

No payment shall be made with respect to the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (including, but not limited to, the redemption price with respect to the Securities to be called for redemption in accordance with Article III as provided in the Indenture), except payments and distributions made by the Trustee as permitted by the first or second paragraph of Section 12.5, if:

(i) a default in the payment of principal, premium, interest, rent or other obligations due on any Senior Indebtedness occurs and is continuing (or, in the case of Senior Indebtedness for which there is a period of grace, in the event of such a default that continues beyond the period of grace, if any, specified in the instrument or lease evidencing such Senior Indebtedness), unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist; or

(ii) a default, other than a payment default, on a Designated Senior Indebtedness occurs and is continuing that then permits holders of such Designated Senior Indebtedness to accelerate its maturity and the Trustee receives a notice of the default (a "Payment Blockage Notice") from a Representative or the Company.

If the Trustee receives any Payment Blockage Notice pursuant to clause (ii) above, no subsequent Payment Blockage Notice shall be effective for purposes of this Section unless and until (a) at least 365 days shall have elapsed since the initial effectiveness of the immediately prior Payment Blockage Notice, and (b) all scheduled payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities that have come due have been paid in full in cash. No nonpayment default that existed or was continuing on the date of delivery of any Payment Blockage Notice to the Trustee shall be, or be made, the basis for a subsequent Payment Blockage Notice.

The Company may and shall resume payments on and distributions in respect of the Securities upon the earlier of:

(1) the date upon which the default is cured or waived or ceases to exist, or

(2) in the case of a default referred to in clause (ii) above, 179 days pass after notice is received if the maturity of such Designated Senior Indebtedness has not been accelerated, unless this Article XII otherwise prohibits the payment or distribution at the time of such payment or distribution.

Upon any payment by the Company, or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to creditors upon any dissolution or winding-up or liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other proceedings, all amounts due or to become due upon all Senior Indebtedness shall first be paid in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, or payment thereof in accordance with its terms provided for in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, before any payment is made on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (except payments made pursuant to Article VI from monies deposited with the Trustee pursuant thereto prior to commencement of proceedings for such dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization); and upon any such dissolution or winding-up or liquidation or reorganization of the Company or bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other proceeding, any payment by the Company, or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled, except for the provision of this Article XII, shall (except as aforesaid) be paid by the Company or by any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, or by the Holders of the Securities or by the Trustee under this Indenture if received by them or it, directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness (pro rata to such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Indebtedness held by such holders, or as otherwise required by law or a court order) or their representative or representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing any Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness in full, in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Indebtedness, before any payment or distribution or provision therefor is made to the Holders of the Securities or to the Trustee.

For purposes of this Article XII, the words, "cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include shares of stock of the Company as reorganized or readjusted, or securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, the payment of which is subordinated at least to the extent provided in this Article XII with respect to the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be outstanding; provided that (i) the Senior Indebtedness is assumed by the new corporation, if any, resulting from any reorganization or readjustment, and (ii) the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness (other than leases which are not assumed by the Company or the new corporation, as the case may be) are not, without the consent of such holders, altered by such reorganization or readjustment. The consolidation of the Company with, or the merger of the Company into, another corporation upon the terms and conditions provided for in Article V shall not be deemed a dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization for the purposes of this Section 12.2 if such other corporation shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, comply with the conditions stated in Article V.

In the event of the acceleration of the Securities because of an Event of Default, no payment or distribution shall be made to the Trustee or any Holder of Securities in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Securities (including, but not limited to, the redemption price with respect to the Securities called for redemption in accordance with Article 3 as provided in the Indenture), except payments and distributions made by the Trustee as permitted by the first or second paragraph of Section 12.5, until all Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Indebtedness or such acceleration is rescinded in accordance with the terms of this Indenture. If payment of the Securities is accelerated because of an Event of Default, the Company shall promptly notify holders of Senior Indebtedness of the acceleration at the address set forth in the notice from the Agent (or successor agent) to the Trustee as being the address to which the Trustee should send its notice pursuant to this Section 12.2, unless there are no payment obligations of the Company thereunder and all obligations thereunder to extend credit have been terminated or expired.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (including, without limitation, by way of setoff or otherwise), prohibited by the foregoing, shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, or provision is made for such payment thereof in accordance with its terms in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, such payment or distribution shall be held in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered to the holders of Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, as calculated by the Company, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of such Senior Indebtedness.

Nothing in Section 12.1 or 12.2 shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 7.7. This Section 12.2 shall be subject to the further provisions of Section 12.5.

#### Section 12.3 Subrogation of Securities.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the rights of the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the extent of the payments or distributions made to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions of this Article XII (equally and ratably with the holders of all indebtedness of the Company which by its express terms is subordinated to other indebtedness of the Company to substantially the same extent as the Securities are subordinated and is entitled to like rights of subrogation) to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities shall be paid in full; and, for the purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article XII, and no payment over pursuant to the provisions of this Article XII, to or for the benefit of the holders of Senior Indebtedness by Holders of the Securities or the Trustee, shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Securities, be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of the Senior Indebtedness; and no payments or distributions of cash, property or securities to or for the benefit of the Article XII, which would otherwise have been paid to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be deemed to be a payment by the Company to be a payment by the Company to or for the account of the Securities. It is understood that the provisions of this Article XII are and are intended solely for the purposes of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities, on the one hand, and the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, on the other hand.

Nothing contained in this Article XII or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as among the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders of the Securities the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article XII of the holders of Senior Indebtedness in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article XII, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.1, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such bankruptcy, dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of the Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article XII.

## Section 12.4 Authorization to Effect Subordination.

Each Holder of a Security by the holder's acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on the holder's behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as provided in this Article XII and appoints the Trustee to act as the holder's attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes. If the Trustee does not file a proper proof of claim or proof of debt in the form required in any proceeding referred to in Section 6.3 hereof at least 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim, the holders of any Senior Indebtedness or their representatives are hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of the Securities.

## Section 12.5 Notice to Trustee.

The Company shall give prompt written notice in the form of an Officers' Certificate to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and to any paying agent of any fact known to the Company which would prohibit the making of any payment of monies to or by the Trustee or any paying agent in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article XII. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article XII or any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of monies to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article XII, unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof at the Corporate Trust Office from the Company (in the form of an Officers' Certificate) or a Representative or a holder or holders of Senior Indebtedness or from any trustee thereof; and before the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.1, shall be entitled in all respects to assume that no such facts exist; provided that if on a date not fewer than two Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any such monies may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on any Security) the Trustee shall not have received, with respect to such monies, the notice provided for in this Section 12.5, then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such prior date.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article XII to the contrary, nothing shall prevent any payment by the Trustee to the Holders of monies deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.1, and any such payment shall not be subject to the provisions of Section 12.1 or 12.2.

The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.1, shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Representative or a person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a Representative or a holder of Senior Indebtedness or a trustee on behalf of any such holder or holders. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article XII, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such person, the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the right of such person under this Article XII, and if such evidence is not furnished the Trustee may defer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

## Section 12.6 Trustee's Relation to Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article XII in respect of any Senior Indebtedness at any time held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in Section 7.11 or elsewhere in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article XII, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness and, subject to the provisions of Section 7.1, the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of Senior Indebtedness if it shall pay over or deliver to Holders of Securities, the Company or any other person money or assets to which any holder of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article XII or otherwise.

## Section 12.7 No Impairment of Subordination.

No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder may have or otherwise be charged with.

## Section 12.8 Article Applicable to Paying Agents.

If at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article shall (unless the context otherwise requires) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that the first paragraph of Section 12.5 shall not apply to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company if it or such Affiliate acts as Paying Agent.

## Section 12.9 Senior Indebtedness Entitled to Rely.

The holders of Senior Indebtedness (including, without limitation, Designated Senior Indebtedness) shall have the right to rely upon this Article XII, and no amendment or modification of the provisions contained herein shall diminish the rights of such holders unless such holders shall have agreed in writing thereto.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

# DISCOVERY LABORATORIES, INC.

By:			
Name:			
Title:			
THE BAN	K OF NEW YO	ORK, as Trustee	
	K OF NEW YC	ORK, as Trustee	
<b>THE BAN</b> By:	K OF NEW YO	ORK, as Trustee	
	K OF NEW YC	ORK, as Trustee	

June 13, 2008

Board of Directors Discovery Laboratories, Inc. 2600 Kelly Road, Suite 100 Warrington, PA 18976

> Discovery Laboratories, Inc.— Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel for Discovery Laboratories, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement"), as filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), on June 13, 2008, with respect to (i) senior debt securities, in one or more series (the "Senior Debt Securities"), which may be issued under the Indenture (the "Senior Indenture") to be dated on or about the first issuance of the Senior Debt Securities thereunder, by and between the Company and The Bank of New York, as trustee (the "Trustee"), the form of which is filed as Exhibit 4.11 to the Registration Statement; (ii) subordinated debt securities, in one or more series (the "Subordinated Debt Securities" and together with the Senior Debt Securities, the "Debt Securities thereunder, by and between the Indenture (the "Subordinated Indenture") to be dated on or about the date of the first issuance of the Subordinated Debt Securities thereunder, by and between the Company and the Trustee, the form of which is filed as Exhibit 4.12 to the Registration Statement; (iii) shares of the preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"); and (v) warrants to purchase shares of Preferred Stock and shares of Common stock (the "Warrants"). The Debt Securities, Preferred Stock, Common Stock and Warrants are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities". The Securities being registered under the Securities Act. The Registration Statement provides that the Securities may be offered in such amounts and at such prices, terms and conditions as the Company shall, from time to time, set forth in one or more prospectus supplements (each, a "Prospectus Supplement") to the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of (i) the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation; (ii) the Company's Amended and Restated By-Laws; and (iii) resolutions adopted by the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") on June 11, 2008. We have also examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such records of the Company and such agreements, certificates of public officials, certificates of officers or other representatives of the Company, and such other documents, certificates and records as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinions set forth herein. As to various questions of fact material to this opinion, we have also relied upon representations and warranties of the Company and upon such certificates and other instruments of officers of the Company and public officials furnished to us by the Company, in each case without independent investigation or verification of their accuracy.

In our examination, we have assumed (i) the genuineness of all signatures, (ii) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, (iii) the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified, conformed, photostatic, electronic or facsimile copies and the authenticity of the originals of such documents, (iv) the authority of all persons signing any document, and (v) the truth and accuracy of all matters of fact set forth in all certificates and other instruments furnished to us.

To the extent relevant to any opinion expressed herein, we have assumed that (i) the Company will have sufficient authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, as applicable, on the date of issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock registered pursuant to the Registration Statement; (ii) the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments) will have become effective and comply with all applicable laws; (iii) the Registration Statement will be effective and will comply with all applicable laws; (iii) the Registration Statement; (iv) a prospectus supplement or term sheet will have been prepared and filed with the Commission describing the Securities offered thereby and will comply with all applicable laws; (v) all Securities will be issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the appropriate prospectus supplement or term sheet; (vi) a definitive Warrant, purchase, underwriting or similar agreement and any other necessary agreement with respect to any Securities issuable upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any Security being offered or issued will be duly authorized, created and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion, exchange or exercise. We have also assumed that none of the terms of any Security will violate any applicable law or will result in a violation of any provision of any instrument or agreement then binding upon the Company, or any restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company.

Based on and subject to the assumptions, qualifications and limitations set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. With respect to Debt Securities to be issued under either the Senior Indenture or the Subordinated Indenture, when (A) the Trustee is qualified to act as Trustee under the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, (B) the Trustee has duly executed and delivered the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, (C) the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee, (D) the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (E) the Board of Directors of the Company or a duly constituted and acting committee thereof (such Board of Directors or committee being hereinafter referred to as the "Board") and any officers of the Company to whom such authority has been delegated by the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of a particular issue of such Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, and (F) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of (i) the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture, as applicable, and (ii) the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein, then such Debt Securities will be validly issued and will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms (subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally from time to time in effect and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

2. With respect to shares of Preferred Stock, when both (A) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of a particular issue of the shares of Preferred Stock, the terms of the offering thereof, and related matters, including the adoption of a Certificate of Designations relating to such Preferred Stock and the filing of such Certificate of Designations with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, and (B) certificates representing the shares of Preferred Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered either (i) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock) provided for therein or (ii) upon conversion or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion or exercise as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board (not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock), then the shares of Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

3. With respect to shares of Common Stock, when both (A) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance of and the terms of the offering of the shares of Common Stock and related matters and (B) certificates representing the shares of Common Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered either (i) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the Company Stock) provided for therein or (ii) upon conversion or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with terms of such Security or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion or exercise as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board (not less than the par value of the Common Stock), then the shares of Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

4. With respect to any Warrants, when (A) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the terms of the Warrants, including the underlying Securities related thereto and their issuance and sale, (B) the Company has entered into a warrant agreement with respect to the sale of any Warrants that conforms in all material respects to the description thereof in the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement thereto (the "Warrant Agreement"), (C) the Warrant Agreement has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and any other parties thereto, (D) the terms of the Warrants, including the underlying Securities related thereto, and of their issuance and sale have been duly established in conformity with the Warrant Agreement, and (E) the Warrants have been duly executed and countersigned in accordance with the Warrant Agreement and issued and sold against the delivery of the applicable consideration, then the Warrants will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms (subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally from time to time in effect and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

No opinion is expressed herein with respect to any laws other than the Federal laws of the United States of America, the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, and, as to the Debt Securities constituting valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, the laws of the State of New York. No opinion is expressed as to the effect that the law of any other jurisdiction may have upon the subject matter of the opinion expressed herein under conflicts of law principles, rules and regulations or otherwise.

This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof. We assume no obligation to supplement this letter if any applicable laws change after the date hereof or if we become aware of any new facts that might effect any view expressed herein after the date hereof.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder by the Commission.

The foregoing opinion is delivered to the Board of Directors of the Company in connection with the Registration Statement and not for any other purpose.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Dickstein Shapiro LLP

# Discovery Laboratories, Inc. Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges *(in thousands)*

		Fiscal year 1	Ended Decembe	r 31,		Three Months Ended March 31,
	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008
Net loss	\$ (24,280) \$	(46,203) \$	(58,904) \$	(46,333) \$	(40,005) \$	(9,714)
Add: fixed charges	320	913	1,031	1,570	2,194	486
Less: capitalized interest	-	-	-	-	35	-
Adjusted earnings	 (23,960)	(45,290)	(57,873)	(15,709)	(37,846)	(9,228)
Interest expenses and capitalized	297	882	954	1,498	2,122	468
Estimated interest component of rent	23	31	77	72	72	18
Total fixed charges	 320	913	1,031	1,570	2,194	486
Ratio <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	_			

(1) Adjusted earnings, as shown above, were insufficient to cover fixed charges in each period. We have not included a ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends because we do not have any preferred stock outstanding.

#### Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-xxxxx) and related Prospectus of Discovery Laboratories, Inc. for the registration of up to \$150,000,000 of its common stock, debt securities, preferred stock, debt warrants, and equity warrants and to the incorporation by reference therein of our reports dated March 10, 2008, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Discovery Laboratories, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Discovery Laboratories, Inc., included in its Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2007, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania June 9, 2008

## FORM T-1

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b)(2) |\_\_|

THE BANK OF NEW YORK (Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

New York (State of incorporation if not a U.S. national bank) One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. (Address of principal executive offices) 13-5160382 (I.R.S. employer identification no.) 10286 (Zip code)

DISCOVERY LABORATORIES, INC. (Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

94-3171943 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)

18976 (Zip code)

Senior Debt Securities (Title of the indenture securities)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

2600 Kelly Road, Suite 100 Warrington, Pennsylvania (Address of principal executive offices)

## 1.General information. Furnish the following information as to the Trustee:

## (a)Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Name	Address
Superintendent of Banks of the State of New York	One State Street, New York, N.Y. 10004-1417, and Albany, N.Y. 12223
Federal Reserve Bank of New York	33 Liberty Street, New York, N.Y. 10045
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation New York Clearing House Association	Washington, D.C. 20429 New York, New York 10005

#### (b)Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Yes.

2. Affiliations with Obligor.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None.

## 16. List of Exhibits.

# Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

- 1. A copy of the Organization Certificate of The Bank of New York (formerly Irving Trust Company) as now in effect, which contains the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers. (Exhibit 1 to Amendment No. 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-6215, Exhibits 1a and 1b to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-21672, Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-29637 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-3121195.)
- 4. A copy of the existing By-laws of the Trustee. (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121195.)
- 6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-106702.)
- 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

## SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Trustee, The Bank of New York, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in The City of New York, and State of New York, on the 11th day of June, 2008.

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK

By: /S/ CARLOS R. LUCIANO Name: CARLOS R. LUCIANO Title: VICE PRESIDENT

# Exhibit 7

## Consolidated Report of Condition of

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK

of One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286

And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,

a member of the Federal Reserve System, at the close of business March 31, 2008, published in accordance with a call made by the Federal Reserve Bank of this District pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Reserve Act.

	Dollar Amounts In Thousands
ASSETS	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	4,545,000
Interest-bearing balances	29,795,000
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	1,739,000
Available-for-sale securities	24,149,000
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold in domestic offices	14,850,000
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	34,834,000
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	237,000
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	34,597,000
Trading assets	5,456,000
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	908,000
Other real estate owned	4,000
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	781,000
Not applicable	
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	2,445,000
Other intangible assets	987,000
Other assets	8,086,000
Total assets	128,342,000

## LIABILITIES

LIABILITIES	
Deposits:	
In domestic offices	32,973,000
Noninterest-bearing	18,760,000
Interest-bearing	14,213,000
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	61,040,000
Noninterest-bearing	1,544,000
Interest-bearing	59,496,000
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:	
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	1,001,000
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	86,000
Trading liabilities	4,981,000
Other borrowed money:	
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	4,200,000
Not applicable	
Not applicable	
Subordinated notes and debentures	2,955,000
Other liabilities	12,465,000
Total liabilities	119,701,000
Minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries	160,000
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	1,135,000
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	2,375,000
Retained earnings	6,178,000
Accumulated other comprehensive income	-1,207,000
Other equity capital components	0
Total equity capital	8,481,000
Total liabilities, minority interest, and equity capital	128,342,000

I, Bruce W. Van Saun, Chief Financial Officer of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Bruce W. Van Saun, Chief Financial Officer

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this statement of resources and liabilities. We declare that it has been examined by us, and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions and is true and correct.

Gerald L. Hassell Steven G. Elliott Robert P. Kelly

Directors

## FORM T-1

## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b)(2)

THE BANK OF NEW YORK (Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

New York (State of incorporation if not a U.S. national bank) One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. (Address of principal executive offices) 13-5160382 (I.R.S. employer identification no.) 10286 (Zip code)

DISCOVERY LABORATORIES, INC. (Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

94-3171943 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)

18976 (Zip code)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

2600 Kelly Road, Suite 100 Warrington, Pennsylvania (Address of principal executive offices)

> Subordinated Debt Securities (Title of the indenture securities)

## 1. General information. Furnish the following information as to the Trustee:

## (a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Name

Superintendent of Banks of the State of New York

Federal Reserve Bank of New York Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation New York Clearing House Association One State Street, New York, N.Y. 10004-1417, and Albany, N.Y. 12223 33 Liberty Street, New York, N.Y. 10045 Washington, D.C. 20429 New York, New York 10005

Address

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Yes.

2. Affiliations with Obligor.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None.

# 16. List of Exhibits.

Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

- 1. A copy of the Organization Certificate of The Bank of New York (formerly Irving Trust Company) as now in effect, which contains the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers. (Exhibit 1 to Amendment No. 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-6215, Exhibits 1a and 1b to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-21672, Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-29637 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-3121195.)
- 4. A copy of the existing By-laws of the Trustee. (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121195.)
- 6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-106702.)
- 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

## SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Trustee, The Bank of New York, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in The City of New York, and State of New York, on the 11th day of June, 2008.

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK

By: <u>/S/</u> CARLOS R. LUCIANO

Name: CARLOS R. LUCIANO Title: VICE PRESIDENT

# Consolidated Report of Condition of

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK

of One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286 And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,

a member of the Federal Reserve System, at the close of business March 31, 2008, published in accordance with a call made by the Federal Reserve Bank of this District pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Reserve Act.

	Dollar Amounts In Thousands
ASSETS	III THOUSAHUS
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	4,545,000
Interest-bearing balances	29,795,000
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	1,739,000
Available-for-sale securities	24,149,000
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold in domestic offices	14,850,000
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	34,834,000
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	237,000
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	34,597,000
Trading assets	5,456,000
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	908,000
Other real estate owned	4,000
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	781,000
Not applicable	
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	2,445,000
Other intangible assets	987,000
Other assets	8,086,000
Total assets	128,342,000

## LIABILITIES

LIABILITIES	
Deposits:	
In domestic offices	32,973,000
Noninterest-bearing	18,760,000
Interest-bearing	14,213,000
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	61,040,000
Noninterest-bearing	1,544,000
Interest-bearing	59,496,000
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:	
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	1,001,000
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	86,000
Trading liabilities	4,981,000
Other borrowed money:	
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	4,200,000
Not applicable	
Not applicable	
Subordinated notes and debentures	2,955,000
Other liabilities	12,465,000
Total liabilities	119,701,000
Minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries	160,000
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	1,135,000
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	2,375,000
Retained earnings	6,178,000
Accumulated other comprehensive income	-1,207,000
Other equity capital components	0
Total equity capital	8,481,000
Total liabilities, minority interest, and equity capital	128,342,000

I, Bruce W. Van Saun, Chief Financial Officer of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Bruce W. Van Saun, Chief Financial Officer

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this statement of resources and liabilities. We declare that it has been examined by us, and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions and is true and correct.

Gerald L. Hassell Steven G. Elliott Robert P. Kelly

Directors